

**TENDER DOCUMENT****NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY****CIVIL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT****NIT No. CIVIL/CE(C)/EE(C)/62/2022-23****E-Tender Event No. 2022\_NMPT\_716309\_1****Tender for**

**“PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING  
ROADS TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF  
BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA.”**

**THROUGH E-TENDERING MODE**

---

Tender Amount	:	Rs.24932366/-
E.M.D.	:	Rs.588500/-
Tender Fee	:	Rs.1680/-(Including GST @ 12%)

---



TENDER DOCUMENT

NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY

CIVIL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Tender for

“PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS  
TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH  
NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA.”

Volume - 1

### Table of Contents

<b>i) Notice Inviting Tender .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>ii) Instructions To Tenderers.....</b>	<b>12</b>
A. Instructions for E-Tendering .....	12
B. Instructions To Tenderers (General) .....	17
1. Introduction:.....	17
2. Applicants:.....	17
3. Invitation for Bids: .....	17
4. Purchase of Tender Documents: .....	17
5. One Bid per Bidder: .....	17
6. Cost of Bidding: .....	17
7. Site visit:.....	17
8. Content of Bidding Documents:.....	18
9. Clarification of the Bidding Documents: .....	18
10. Amendment of Bidding Documents: .....	19
11. Preparation of bids:.....	19
12. Minimum Eligibility Criteria:.....	19
13. Bid Prices:.....	20
14. Currencies of Bid and Payment: .....	20
15. Bid Validity: .....	21
16. Bid Security / EMD: .....	21
17. No Alternative Proposals by Bidders: .....	22
18. Format and Signing of Bid: .....	22
19. Bid Submission:.....	22
20. Deadline for Submission of the Bids: .....	24
21. Late Bids:.....	25
22. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids: .....	25
23. Bid Opening - Technical Bid: .....	25
24. Bid Opening – Financial Bid: .....	26
25. Clarification of Bids: .....	26

26.	Examination of Bids and Determination of Responsiveness: .....	26
27.	Correction of Errors: (Not Applicable) .....	27
28.	Evaluation and Comparison of Bids:.....	27
29.	Alteration of tender documents:.....	27
30.	Alternative conditions and Proposal:.....	27
31.	Award of Contract: .....	28
32.	Notification of Award:.....	28
33.	Release of Bid Security / EMD:.....	28
34.	Performance Security:.....	28
35.	Fraud and Corrupt Practices: .....	29
36.	Rejection of Tender: .....	30
37.	Additional Information:.....	30
38.	Compliance of Local Content as per Make in India Policy:.....	30
	Annexure – 1 .....	31
	Annexure – 2.....	31
	Annexure – 3.....	34
	Annexure – 4.....	35
	Annexure – 5.....	36
	Annexure – 6A(Not applicable) .....	38
	Annexure – 7.....	39
	Annexure – 8.....	40
	Annexure-9 .....	42
	Annexure-10 .....	44
	Annexure-11 .....	45
	Annexure-12.....	46
	Annexure-13 .....	48
	SECTION - II .....	49
	<b>iii) Form of Agreement</b> .....	<b>49</b>
	Section - Iii.....	51
	<b>Iv) Conditions Of Contract</b> .....	<b>51</b>
	A. General .....	51

1.	Definitions .....	51
2.	Interpretation.....	53
3.	Language and Law .....	54
4.	Engineer or his nominee's Decisions.....	54
5.	Delegation.....	54
6.	Communications.....	54
7.	Contract Agreement .....	54
8.	Subcontracting .....	54
9.	Personnel .....	55
10.	Employer's and Contractor's Risks .....	55
11.	Employer's Risks.....	55
12.	Contractor's Risks.....	56
13.	Insurance.....	56
14.	Site Investigation Reports .....	57
15.	Queries about the Contract Data .....	57
16.	Contractor to Construct the Works.....	57
17.	The Works to Be Completed by the Intended Completion Date.....	57
18.	Approval by the Engineer or his nominee .....	57
19.	Safety.....	58
20.	Discoveries.....	58
21.	Possession of the Site.....	58
22.	Access to the Site.....	58
23.	Instructions .....	58
24.	Disputes .....	58
25.	Settlement of Disputes.....	58
26.	Replacement of Conciliator (Deleted).....	60
<b>B.</b>	<b>TIME CONTROL</b> .....	<b>61</b>
27.	Program .....	61
28.	Revised Program .....	61
29.	Extension of the Intended Completion Date.....	61

30.	Delays Ordered by the Engineer or his nominee .....	62
31.	Management Meetings .....	62
32.	Early Warning.....	62
C.	<b>QUALITY CONTROL</b> .....	63
33.	Identify Defects .....	63
34.	Tests .....	63
35.	Defect Liability .....	63
36.	Uncorrected Defects .....	64
D.	<b>COST CONTROL</b> .....	65
37.	Bill of Quantities.....	65
38.	Changes in the Quantities .....	65
39.	Variations .....	65
40.	Payments for Variations.....	66
41.	Cash flow forecasts .....	67
42.	Payment Certificates .....	67
43.	Payments .....	68
44.	Compensation Events .....	68
45.	Tax.....	69
46.	Currencies .....	70
47.	Price Adjustment. (Not Applicable).....	70
48.	Retention .....	75
49.	Liquidated Damages .....	75
50.	Nominated Subcontractors .....	76
51.	Advance payment (not applicable).....	77
52.	Securities.....	77
53.	Removal of Craft or Plant which has sunk.....	78
54.	Cost of Repairs.....	78
E.	<b>FINISHING THE CONTRACT</b> .....	79
55.	Completion.....	79
56.	Taking Over .....	79

57.	Final Account.....	79
58.	Submission of 'As built Drawings'.....	79
59.	Termination .....	80
60.	Payment upon Termination.....	81
61.	Property .....	81
62.	Release from Performance.....	82
F.	SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.....	82
63.	Labour .....	82
64.	Compliance with labour regulations .....	82
65.	Safety, Security and Protection of the Environment.....	83
66.	Insurance of Works and Contractor's Equipment .....	84
67.	War Risks Insurance.....	85
68.	Royalty.....	85
69.	Transport of Contractor's Equipment or Temporary Works .....	85
70.	Transport of Materials or Plant .....	86
71.	Labor Laws & Regulations .....	86
72.	Life Saving Appliances and First Aid.....	90
73.	Diving Operations (Not Applicable).....	90
74.	Bribes .....	90
75.	Contractor's Temporary works, office, etc. ....	91
76.	Water Supply .....	91
77.	Power Supply .....	92
78.	Taxes and Duties .....	92
79.	Price Adjustment (not applicable to this contract) .....	93
80.	Noise and Disturbance.....	94
81.	Safety Code .....	94
82.	Port Authority Rules .....	95
83.	Execution of work .....	95
84.	Customs Duty.....	95
85.	Drawings & Designs.....	97

86.	Monsoon Period .....	99
87.	Progress Report.....	99
88.	Completion Documents.....	100
89.	Facilities / Services to be provided at the site (Not Applicable) .....	100
90.	Payments .....	101
91.	Retention .....	102
92.	Submission of statutory documents .....	102
<b>v)</b>	<b>CONTRACT DATA.....</b>	<b>105</b>
	Price Adjustment (deleted) .....	107
<b>vi)</b>	<b>FORM OF SECURITIES.....</b>	<b>109</b>
	Annexure A .....	110
	Annexure B.....	112
	APPENDIX – I (Not applicable to this contract).....	114
	APPENDIX – II.....	119



**NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY  
PANAMBUR, MANGALORE -575010**

**NIT No: CIVIL/CE(C)/EE(C)/62/2022-23 Date: 13-12-2022**

**TENDER ID: 2022\_NMPT\_716309\_1**

**i) NOTICE INVITING TENDER**

(Through E-Procurement only)

E-Tenders are invited by New Mangalore Port Authority, Panambur, Mangalore-575010 through <https://www.eprocure.gov.in/eprocure/app> of CPP portal from the reputed Contractor fulfilling the Minimum Eligibility Criteria stipulated in this notice in two cover bidding procedure for the work of "Providing Pavement Quality Concrete for connecting Roads to Over flow sheds and stack yard at Northside of Berth No.4 back up at the Wharf area."

Minimum Eligibility Criteria:

- a) The tenderers must have experience of having successfully completed \*similar works during last 7 (seven) years ending last day of month previous to the one in which applications are invited shall be either of the following

At least Three similar completed works costing not less than the amount equal to Rs.99.75lakhs each

or

At least Two similar completed works costing not less than the amount equal to Rs.124.70 lakhs each

or

At least One similar completed works costing not less than the amount equal to Rs.199.50lakhs

Note1: **"Similar work(s) means "Providing Cement Concrete pavement for roads or yards with allied works".**

Note2: Documentary evidence for successful completion of the work shall be furnished along with work order and work completion certificate.

- b) Average Financial turnover of the tenderer over the last three financial years 2018-19, 2019-20 and 2020-21 shall be at least Rs.74.80lakhs.

The financial capacity of bidders would be evaluated considering the works in hand at NMPA. The port would award the work not exceeding the remaining financial capacity of the bidder. The financial capacity to be 3.33 times of the average financial turnover of last three years of the bidder minus works in hand at NMPA. The bidder must fill the annexure-6.

Pertinent information is given in the following table:

i)	Estimated Amount put to Tender	Rs.24932366/-
ii)	Earnest Money Deposit (EMD)	<p>Rs.588500/- (Rupees Five Lakh EightyEight Thousand Five Hundred Only.)</p> <p>The EMD shall be in the form of Insurance Surety Bonds, Account Payee Demand draft, Fixed Deposit Receipt, Bankers Cheque, Bank Guarantee as per Annexure 9 or shall be paid by RTGS in favour of F.A. &amp; C.A.O., NMPA. Scanned copy should be uploaded along with bid.</p> <p>The benefit of Exemption of EMD to all Micro and small enterprises (MSE) will allowed. Shall upload with their offer, the proof of their being MSE registered with district industries center (DIC) or Khadhi and village industries commission or Khadhi and Industries board (KVIV) or Coir board or National Small Industries Corporation (NSIC) or Directorate of handicrafts and handlooms or Udhog Aadhar Memorandum or Udyam Registration Certificate or any other body specified by Ministry of MSME.</p>
iii)	Cost of Tender (Tender fee)	<p>Rs.1680/- (Rupees One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty Only) Payment of Tender fee by NEFT in favour of F.A. &amp; C.A.O., NMPA. Scanned copy should be uploaded along with bid. Scanned copy should be uploaded along with bid. The benefit of Exemption of Tender Fees to all Micro and small enterprises (MSE) registered with district industries center (DIC) or Khadhi and village industries commission or Khadhi and Industries board (KVIV) or Coir board or National Small Industries Corporation (NSIC) or Directorate of handicrafts and handlooms or Udhog Aadhar Memorandum or any other body specified by Ministry of MSME, will be considered.</p>

iv)	Document download start date and time	13-12-2022 at 15.00 HRS
v)	Seek clarification start date and time	19-12-2022at 10.00 HRS
vi)	Seek clarification end date and time	20-12-2022at 15.00 HRS
vii)	Bid submission start date and time	27-12-2022 at 10.00 HRS
vii)	Bid submission closing date and time	03-01-2023 at 15.00 HRS
ix)	Date & time of opening of Cover -I : Technical Part - II : Financial	04-01-2023 at 15.30 HRS Shall be communicated separately.
x)	Completion period	9 (Nine ) Months (excluding monsoon)
xi)	Validity of Tender	120 days from the date of closing of online submission of e-tender.

Tenderer shall have to pay the prescribed cost of tender i.e., Rs.1680/-(Rupees One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty Only) by NEFT in favour of F.A. & C.A.O., NMPA.

NMPA Bank Details.

1. Name of the Bank: State Bank of India, Panambur, Mangalore - 575 010.
2. Bank A/C No. 10205649448
3. IFSC Code: SBIN0002249
4. MICR Code: 575002011

Contact Nos. 0824-2887306 and 0824-2407149

Email id: [praveenkumar.kn@nmpt.gov.in](mailto:praveenkumar.kn@nmpt.gov.in) and [chiefengineer@nmpt.gov.in](mailto:chiefengineer@nmpt.gov.in) Amendments / further information etc. pertaining to the tender, if any shall be uploaded only on websites <https://www.eprocure.gov.in/eprocure/app> of CPP portal, may have to be referred by the prospective Tenderer from time to time.

-sd-

Executive Engineer (Civil)

**NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY**  
**PANAMBUR, MANGALORE -575010**  
**NIT No: CIVIL/CE(C)/EE(C)/62/2022-23**  
**E-Tender event No. 2022\_NMPT\_716309\_1**

ii) INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS

**A. Instructions for E-Tendering**

**INSTRUCTION TO E-TENDERING**

**1. SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS TO THE BIDDERS FOR THE E-SUBMISSION OF THE BIDS ONLINE THROUGH THIS E-PROCUREMENT PORTAL**

This is an e-procurement event of NMPA. The e-procurement service provider is <https://www.eprocure.gov.in/eprocure/app> of CPP portal. You are requested to read the terms & conditions of this tender before submitting your online tender. Tenderers who do not comply with the conditions with documentary proof (wherever required) will not qualify in the Tender.

1. Bidder should do Online Enrolment in the Portal using the option Click Here to Enroll available in the Home Page. Then the Digital Signature enrollment has to be done with the e-token, after logging into the portal.
2. Bidder then logs into the portal giving user ID / password chosen during enrollment.
3. The e-token that is registered should be used by the bidder and should not be misused by others.
4. DSC once mapped to an account cannot be remapped to any other account. It can only be inactivated.
5. The Bidders can update well in advance, the documents such as certificates, purchase order details etc., under My Documents option and these can be selected as per tender requirements and then attached along with bid documents during bid submission. This will ensure lesser upload of bid documents.
6. After downloading / getting the tender schedules, the Bidder should go through them carefully and then submit the documents as per the tender document; otherwise, the bid will be rejected.
7. The BOQ template must not be modified/replaced by the bidder and the same should be uploaded after filling the relevant columns, else the bidder is liable to be rejected for that tender. Bidders are allowed to enter the Bidder Name and Values only.
8. If there are any clarifications, this may be obtained online through the e-Procurement Portal, or through the contact details given in the tender

document. Bidder should take into account of the corrigendum published before submitting the bids online on the portal or on [www.newmangaloreport.gov.in](http://www.newmangaloreport.gov.in) Bidder, in advance, should prepare the bid documents to be submitted as indicated in the tender schedule and they should be in PDF formats.

9. Bidder should arrange for the EMD and tender fee as specified in the tender. The benefit of Exemption of EMD and Tender Fees to all Micro and small enterprises (MSE) registered with district industries center (DIC) or Khadhi and village industries commission or Khadhi and Industries board (KVIV) or Coir board or National Small Industries Corporation (NSIC) or Directorate of handicrafts and handlooms or Udhog Aadhar Memorandum or any other body specified by Ministry of MSME, will be considered. Necessary document for having registered with similar category should be submitted along with Technical Bid.
10. The bidder should read the terms and conditions and accepts the same to proceed further to submit the bids.
11. The bidder has to submit the tender document(s) online well in advance before the prescribed time to avoid any delay or problem during the bid submission process.
12. There is no limit on the size of the file uploaded at the server end. However, the upload is decided on the Memory available at the Client System as well as the Network bandwidth available at the client side at that point of time. In order to reduce the file size, bidders are suggested to scan the documents in 75-100 DPI so that the clarity is maintained and the size of file gets reduced. This will help in quick uploading even at very low bandwidth speeds.
13. It is important to note that, the bidder has to click on the Freeze Bid Button, to ensure that, he/she completes the Bid Submission Process. Bids, which are not frozen, are considered as Incomplete/Invalid bids and are not considered for evaluation purposes.
14. The Tender Inviting Authority (TIA) will not be held responsible for any sort of delay or the difficulties faced during the submission of bids online by the bidders due to local issues.
15. The bidder may submit the bid documents online mode only, through this portal. Offline documents will not be handled through this system.
16. At the time of freezing the bid, the e-Procurement system will give a successful bid updating message after uploading all the bid documents submitted and then a bid summary will be shown with the bid no., date & time of submission of the bid with all other relevant details. The documents submitted by the

bidders will be digitally signed using the e-token of the bidder and then submitted.

17. After the bid submission, the bid summary has to be printed and kept as an acknowledgement as a token of the submission of the bid. The bid summary will act as a proof of bid submission for a tender floated and will also act as an entry point to participate in the bid opening event.
18. Successful bid submission from the system means, the bids as uploaded by the bidder is received and stored in the system. System does not certify for its correctness.
19. The bidder should see that the bid documents submitted should be free from virus and if the documents could not be opened, due to virus, during tender opening, the bid is liable to be rejected.
20. The time that is displayed from the server clock at the top of the tender Portal, will be valid for all actions of requesting bid submission, bid opening etc., in the e-Procurement portal. The Time followed in this portal is as per Indian Standard Time (IST) which is GMT+5:30. The bidders should adhere to this time during bid submission.
21. The bidders are requested to submit the bids through online e-Procurement system to the Tender Inviting Authority (TIA) well before the bid submission end date and time (as per Server System Clock).
22. Tender form Fee and EMD shall be submitted with the Part I- Technical BID. BID submitted without fees, as mentioned above will not be considered for evaluation and shall be rejected summarily. The benefit of Exemption of EMD to all Micro and small enterprises (MSE) will be considered. The bidders shall upload with their offer, the proof of their being MSE registered with district industries center (DIC) or Khadhi and village industries commission or Khadhi and Industries board (KVIV) or Coir board or National Small Industries Corporation (NSIC) or Directorate of handicrafts and handlooms or Udyog Aadhar Memorandum or any other body specified by Ministry of MSME. The bidder/tenderer/contractor shall file the applicable returns with Tax departments in time and submit the same as documentary proof.
23. The bidder/tenderer/contractor shall file the applicable returns with Tax departments in time and submit the same as documentary proof.
24. The GST applicable shall be shown as a separate line items in the Tax invoices to avail in put credit to Port.

## **2. Cover – I Details (Technical)**

The following documents shall be uploaded online only.

1. Scanned copy of NEFT Payment details for cost of tender or exemption

certificate.

2. Scanned copy of RTGS/NEFT Payment details for EMD (bid security) / documentary evidence for exemption of EMD. The original document to be submitted by post or by hand immediately after the closing date for submission of online e-tender)
3. Scanned copy of documents as per Annexure 1 to 13 of section I(iii) of volume-I (Original power of attorney i.e. Annexure 2 to be submitted by post or by hand immediately after the closing date for submission of online e-tender).
4. The tenderer shall attach Scanned copy of Pre-contract, Integrity Pact agreement executed as per Appendix II The Original copy to be submitted by post or by hand so as to reach the Executive Engineer (Civil) immediately after closing date for submission of online tender
5. Scanned copy of valid Pan card, EPF,ESI and GST Registration certificate.
6. List of Ongoing works in hand at NMPA should be indicated in the prescribed form
7. Scanned copy of Form of Tender as per Section VI(iii) of volume -III
8. Technical bid document – Cover I (Volume I to Volume III) along with amendments and clarifications.

### **3. Cover – II Detail (Finance)**

PRICE BID (Bill of Quantities)

Price should be quoted in the BOQ template available in the portal. The BOQ template must not be modified/replaced by the bidder and the same should be uploaded after filling the relevant columns, else the bidder is liable to be rejected for that tender. The Bidder shall fill in the percentage of Excess or Less in the Bill of Quantities through CPP e-portal Bidders are allowed to enter the Bidder Name and Values only.

Any indication of 'Quoted price' in the online technical bid documents shall lead to rejection of the bid outright.

The price bid submitted through e-portal mode only will be taken up for the purpose for evaluation.

### **4. Opening of bids**

- A. Part I Techno-Commercial bid will be opened electronically on specified date and time as given in the NIT. Bidder(s) can witness electronic opening of bid.
- B. Part II Price bid will be opened electronically of only those bidder(s) whose Part I Techno-Commercial Bid is found to be Techno-Commercially acceptable by NMPA. Such bidder(s) will be intimated, the date of opening of Part II Price bid, through valid email confirmed by them

Note: The tenderers are advised to offer their best possible rates. There would

generally be no negotiations hence most competitive prices may be quoted while submitting the price bid. However in case the lowest rate appears to be reasonable taking into account the prevailing market conditions, the work may be awarded to the lowest bidder and if the rate is still considered high, action as per prevailing instructions / guidelines shall be taken. All entries in the tender should be entered in online Technical & Commercial Formats without any ambiguity.

**5. Evaluation process:**

A proposal shall be considered responsive if –

- a. It is received by the proposed Due Date and Time.
- b. It is Digitally Signed.
- c. It contains the information and documents as required in the Tender Document.
- d. It contains information in formats specified in the Tender Document.
- e. It mentions the validity period as set out in the document.
- f. It provides the information in reasonable detail. The Port Authority reserves the right to determine whether the information has been provided in reasonable detail.
- g. There are no significant inconsistencies between the proposal and the supporting documents.
- h. The Technical qualification conforms to as specified in the qualification criteria.
- i. A Tender that is substantially responsive is one that conforms to the preceding requirements without material deviation or reservation. A material deviation or reservation is one (1) which affects in any substantial way, the scope, quality, or performance of the Tenderer or (2) which limits in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Tender document, or (3) whose rectification would affect unfairly the competitive position of other Qualified Applicant presenting substantially responsive bids.
- j. The Port Authority reserves the right to reject any tender which in its opinion is non-responsive and no request for alteration, modification, substitution or withdrawal shall be entertained by the Port Authority in respect of such Tenders.
- k. The Port Authority would have the right to review the Technical Qualification and seek clarifications wherever necessary.
- l. Since the tender involves selection based on pre-qualification criteria and technical specification, the Chief Engineer will examine and seek clarification if any and list out the firms, which are found technically suitable and Cover-II Price Bid of such tenderers only will be opened and EMD will be returned to the unsuccessful tenderers
- m. The date and time will be intimated to tenderers whose offers are found suitable



- and Cover – II of such tenderers will be opened on the specified date and time
- n. The cost of stamping Agreement must be borne by the successful Tenderer
  - o. The Fax/E-Mail offers will be treated as defective, invalid and rejected. Only detailed complete offers received through online prior to closing time and date of the tenders will be taken as valid.

## **B. Instructions To Tenderers (General)**

### **1. Introduction:**

This work essentially comprises of "Providing Pavement Quality Concrete for connecting Roads to Over flow sheds and stack yard at Northside of Berth No.4 back up at the Wharf area."

### **2. Applicants:**

Contractors who wish to bid for the tender for the contract work should apply for the tender document. The successful bidder will be expected to complete the works by the intended completion date specified in the Contract document.

### **3. Invitation for Bids:**

The online Invitation for Bids is open to all eligible bidders meeting the eligibility criteria. The bidders may submit bids for the works detailed in the NIT through e-tender mode only.

### **4. Purchase of Tender Documents:**

Tender document can be downloaded from NMPA website [www.newmangaloreport.gov.in](http://www.newmangaloreport.gov.in), [www.tender.gov.in](http://www.tender.gov.in) & <https://www.eprocure.gov.in/epr> [ocure/app](http://www.eprocure.gov.in/epr) of CPP portal

### **5. One Bid per Bidder:**

Each bidder shall submit only one bid for one package. Bidder who submits or participates in more than one Bid will cause all the proposals with the Bidder's participation to be disqualified.

### **6. Cost of Bidding:**

The bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of his Bid, and the Employer will in no case be responsible and liable for those costs.

### **7. Site visit:**

The Bidder, at the Bidder's own responsibility and risk is encouraged to visit and examine the work site and its surroundings and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the Bid and entering into a contract for construction of the

Works. The costs of visiting the site shall be at the Bidders' own expense.

### 8. Content of Bidding Documents:

Tender Document will consist of:

Volume I	Section I	Notice Inviting Tenders Instructions to Tenderers Annexure (1 to 12)
	Section II	Form of Agreement
	Section III	Conditions of Contract: Part A - E: General Conditions Conditions of Contract : Part F: Special Conditions Contract Data Form of Securities (A & B) Appendix – I and Appendix - II
Volume II	Section IV	Technical Specifications
	Section V	Drawings
Volume III	Section VI	Preamble Bill of Quantities For of tender
	Section VII	Schedules (A & B)

Any indication of "Quoted price" in the technical bid, shall lead to rejection of the bid outright. For evaluation purpose the uploaded offer documents will be treated as authentic and final. No hard copy shall be submitted, upload the entire document on the CPP portal only.

### 9. Clarification of the Bidding Documents:

The Tenderers are advised to examine the Tender Document carefully and if there be or appear to be any ambiguity or discrepancy in the documents, or any clarifications needed on the Tender Documents; these shall be referred to the Chief Engineer (Civil) in writing, so as to reach at least three days before start date of submission of bid. It is to be noted that queries asked after closing date of pre bid meeting will not be answered. Employer's clarifications shall be furnished in the CPP e-portal or shall be issued a corrigendum in the web site after closing date of online pre-bid meeting without identifying the source.

A provision is made in the CPP e-portal for online pre-bid meeting during the date mentioned in the NIT. The bidders can ask queries if any during the period of pre-

bid meeting through online. The queries of the bidders shall be answered online or a separate consolidated list of queries and clarifications shall be uploaded in web sites after closing date of online pre-bid meeting.

#### **10. Amendment of Bidding Documents:**

Any modification of the tender documents as a result of any ambiguity shall be made exclusively through the issue of an Addendum. Any addendum thus issued shall be part of the tender documents and will be uploaded in CPP e-portal and Port website to all the bidders. Prospective bidders shall acknowledge receipt of each addendum to the Employer. Such addenda will be numbered and it shall be submitted by the Tenderers as part of Part I of their bid. The Addendum can also be downloaded from NMPA official website from 'Ongoing Project link'. The responsibility of downloading such addendum / amendment from NMPA website and CPP e-portal fully lies with the bidder

#### **11. Preparation of bids:**

All documents relating to the bid shall be in the English language.

#### **12. Minimum Eligibility Criteria:**

- a) The tenderers must have experience of having successfully completed similar works during last 7 (seven) years ending last day of month previous to the one in which applications are invited shall be either of the following

At least Three similar completed works costing not less than the amount equal to Rs. 99.75 lakhs each

or

At least Two similar completed works costing not less than the amount equal to Rs. 124.70 lakhs each

or

At least One similar completed works costing not less than the amount equal to Rs. 199.50 lakhs

Note1: **\*Similar work(s) means "Providing Cement Concrete pavement for roads or yards with allied works".**

Note2: Documentary evidence for successful completion of the work shall be furnished along with work order and work completion certificate

- b) Average Financial turnover of the tenderer over the last three financial years 2018-19, 2019-20 and 2020-21 shall be at least Rs. 74.80 lakhs.
- c) The financial capacity of bidders would be evaluated considering the works in hand at NMPA. The port would award the work not exceeding the remaining financial capacity of the bidder. The financial capacity to be 3.33 times of the

average financial turnover of last three years of the bidder minus works in hand at NMPA. The bidder must fill the annexure-6.

In case the average turnover is Rs. 3.00crores, the financial capacity of the contractor will be considered as  $(3 \times 3.333)$  Rs.10.00crores.

Illustration:- Average turnover for 3 years is the Financial capacity or construction will be 3.00cr  $(3 \times 3.33)$  i.e 10.0crores.

The turnover means sales/ contract receipts excluding taxes other income shall not be considered for calculation of turnover. Copy of the work order, Client's satisfactory work completion Certificate, along with any other documentary proof certifying the year of completion, brief description of the project and project completion cost shall be submitted in support of the assignments performed and claimed by the tenderer to fulfill the eligibility criteria for qualification. Work completion certificate issued by a private organization shall be considered, only if Tax Deducted at Source Certificate with respect to referred work, issued by Competent Authority is enclosed along with the tender. In case work executed on subcontract, only approved or authorized subcontract shall be considered for eligible assignment.

A statement duly certified by the Chartered accountant showing the average annual Financial Turnover over the last 3 financial years shall be submitted.

Even though the bidders meet the above qualifying criteria, they are subject to be disqualified if they have:

- i) made misleading or false representations in the forms, statements and attachments submitted in proof of the qualification requirements; and/or
- ii) record of poor performance such as abandoning the works, not properly completing the contract, inordinate delays in completion, litigation history, or financial failures etc.,

### **13. Bid Prices:**

The contract shall be for the whole works as described in based on the priced Bill of Quantities submitted through CPP e-portal by the Bidder .The Bidder shall fill in the percentage of Excess or Less in the Bill of Quantities through CPP e-portal. Items for which no rate or price is entered will not be paid for by the Employer when executed and shall be deemed covered by the other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities.

### **14. Currencies of Bid and Payment:**

The Unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the bidder entirely in Indian Rupees.

**15. Bid Validity:**

Bids shall remain valid for a period not less than one hundred twenty days (120 days) after the last date for online bid submission. A bid valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Employer as non-responsive. In exceptional circumstances, prior to expiry of the original bid validity period, the Employer may request that the bidders may extend the period of validity for a specified additional period. The request and the bidders' responses shall be made in writing or by cable. A bidder agreeing to the request will not be permitted to modify his bid and also shall submit an extension for EMD, if it is in the form of Bank Guarantee

**16. Bid Security / EMD:**

- i. The EMD shall be in the form of Insurance Surety Bonds, Account Payee Demand draft, Fixed Deposit Receipt, Bankers Cheque or Bank Guarantee as per Annexure 9 or shall be paid by RTGS/NEFT in favour of Financial Adviser & Chief Accounts Officer, New Mangalore Port Authority, Mangalore

NMPA Bank Details:-

1. Name of the Bank: State Bank of India, Panambur, Mangalore - 10.
2. Bank A/C No. 10205649448
3. IFSC Code: SBIN0002249
4. MICR Code: 575002011.

The Techno Commercial Bid shall be accompanied by the Bank Guarantee or RTGS/NEFT deposit details towards Earnest Money Deposit of Rs.588500/- (Rupees Five Lakh EightyEight Thousand Five Hundred Only) as stipulated in the tender. The tender without EMD shall be treated invalid. The benefit of Exemption of EMD to all Micro and small enterprises (MSE) will allowed. Shall upload with their offer, the proof of their being MSE registered with district industries center (DIC) or Khadhi and village industries commission or Khadhi and Industries board (KVIV) or Coir board or National Small Industries Corporation (NSIC) or Directorate of handicrafts and handlooms or UdhogAadhar Memorandum or Udyam Registration Certificate or any other body specified by Ministry of MSME.

- ii. In the event of Bidder withdrawing his Bid before the expiry of tender validity period of 120 days from the last date for online bid submission, the tender shall be cancelled and EMD shall be forfeited.
- iii. The Earnest Money Deposit of unsuccessful bidder shall be returned without interest on conclusion of contract. The Earnest Money Deposit of the successful bidder shall be refunded (without interest) after he has signed the agreement and furnished required performance security.

- iv. The Bid Security of a successful bidder will be forfeited in the following cases:
- a) If the bidder withdraws his Tender during the period of bid validity.
  - b) In case of a successful tenderer fails
    - i) to commence the work, apart forfeiture of other claims
    - ii) Within the specified time limit to sign the Agreement or furnish the required Performance Security. In the event of forfeiting the EMD / SD / LD and while imposing penalty GST as applicable will be collected.

**17.No Alternative Proposals by Bidders:**

Bidders shall submit offers that comply with the requirements of the bidding documents, including the basic technical design as indicated in the drawing and specifications. Alternatives will not be considered.

**18.Format and Signing of Bid:**

The Bid shall be in online mode. The Bid shall contain no alterations or additions, except those comply with instructions issued by the Employer

**19.Bid Submission:**

Tender document including quoted bid price have to be submitted online only through CPP Portal before deadline for online submission of bid.

For evaluation purpose the uploaded offer documents will be treated as authentic and final.

The Tender shall be submitted in Two Bids.

I. Technical Bid: Shall contain the following.

- i) Techno Commercial Bid: Shall contain all the documents. Techno Commercial Bid should not contain Price Bid. "Disclosure/indication of Price in the Techno Commercial Bid shall render the tender disqualified and rejected.
- ii) The details of payment of EARNEST MONEY DEPOSIT for Rs. 588500/- (Rupees Five Lakh EightyEight Thousand Five Hundred Only) by RTGS/NEFT to NMPA Bank Account, failing which the Techno commercial Bid shall not be considered).
- iii) Transaction details of payment towards the COST OF TENDER Fee: Rs. 1680/-(Rupees One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty Only) (To be paid by RTGS/NEFT to NMPA Bank Account).
- iv) List of Ongoing works in hand at NMPA should be indicated in the prescribed form.

II. FINANCIAL BID: shall contain only the Price. The Bidder shall fill in the percentage of Excess or Less in the Bill of Quantities

III. LAST DATE FOR SUBMISSION OF ONLINE TENDER: is as per the date mentioned in the NIT

NMPA may at its sole discretion reserves the right to extend the date for receipt of Bid. Bid after the aforesaid time and date or the extended time and date, if any, shall not be accepted by the portal.

The following details pertaining to Techno Commercial Bid shall be uploaded online.

- a) Letter of Submission- Covering letter (vide Annexure – 1)
- b) Power of Attorney in favour of signatory/s to the Tender,.(vide Annexure-2) (Original power of attorney i.e. Annexure 2 to be submitted by post or by hand so as to reach the Executive Engineer (Civil) immediately after the closing date for submission of online e-tender).
- c) Organization Details (vide Annexure-3)
- d) Details of “Minimum eligibility criteria” as per Clause 12 of instruction to Tenderers and certificates (Client Certificates / work completion certificates or any other documentary evidences with respect to the eligibility work) (vide Annexure-4) of condition of contract. The following specific instruction may be noted ;
  - i) Bidders are expected to provide information in respect of Eligible Assignments in this Section. The assignments cited must comply with the criteria specified in Clause No. 12 (a) for “Minimum eligibility”.
  - ii) A separate sheet should be filled for each of the eligible assignments.
  - iii) the details are to be supplemented by documentary proof from the respective client for having carried out such assignment duly certified by client’s completion certificates and work orders etc.
- e) A statement duly certified by Chartered Accountant showing Average Financial turnover of the tenderer over the last three financial years (vide Annexure-5) with balance sheet.
- f) List of Ongoing works in hand at NMPA should be indicated in the prescribed form (Annexure-6).
- g) A list of Plant and equipment proposed to be engaged for work. (Vide Annexure-7). The equipment indicated in the Annexure-7 will form part of contract agreement and as such the bidders are requested to indicate the availability of the equipment at site at what stage of the construction period the equipment would made available.
- h) A declaration to the effect that (vide Annexure -8):-
  - a. All details regarding construction plant and machinery, temporary work and personnel for site organization considered necessary and

sufficient for the work have been furnished in the Annexure to Conditions of Contract in Volume I and that such plant, temporary works and personnel for site organization will be available at appropriate time of relevant works for which the equipment have been proposed at site till the completion of the respective work.

- b. No conditions are incorporated in the financial bid. In case any conditions are specified in the financial bid, the tender will be rejected summarily without making any further reference to the bidder.
  - c. We have not made any payment or illegal gratification to any persons/ authority connected with the bid process so as to influence the bid process and have not committed any offence under PC Act in connection with the bid.
  - d. We disclose with that we have made / not made payments or propose to be made to any intermediaries (agents) etc. in connection with the bid.
- i) NEFT Payment details towards cost of tender.
  - j) RTGS/NEFT Payment details towards EMD / documentary evidence of exemption of EMD.
  - k) The tenderer shall attach Scanned copy of Pre-contract, Integrity Pact agreement executed as per Appendix II. The Original copy to be submitted by post or by hand so as to reach the Executive Engineer (Civil) immediately after closing date for submission of online tender.
  - l) Tenderer should submit copy of Permanent Account Number. (PAN), ESI, PF and GST Registration (GSTIN) Number along with certificates issued by the authority as applicable.

**20. Deadline for Submission of the Bids:**

- i) The completed bid shall be submitted in the electronic form by the date and time mentioned in NIT only through CPP e-portal.
- ii) The Employer may extend the deadline for submission of bids by issuing an amendment in accordance with Clause 10, in which case all rights and obligations of the Employer and the bidders previously subject to the original deadline will thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.
- iii) Price should be quoted in CPP e-portal. Any indication of 'Quoted price' in the online technical bid documents shall lead to rejection of the bid outright. For evaluation purpose the uploaded offer documents will be treated as authentic and final. No hard copy shall be submitted for reference purpose. The bid submitted through e-tendering mode only will be taken up for the



purpose for evaluation.

- iv) The uploaded Port Tender Document will be treated as authentic tender and if any discrepancy is noticed at any stage between the Port's tender document and the one submitted/uploaded by the tenderer, the conditions mentioned in the Port's uploaded document shall prevail. Besides, the tenderer shall be liable for legal action for the lapses.

#### **21. Late Bids:**

The tenderer should ensure that their tender is received online at NMPA before the deadline prescribed in Clause 20

The time that is displayed from the server clock at the top of the CPP e-portal, will be valid for all actions of requesting bid submission, bid opening etc., The bidders should adhere to this time during bid submission.

#### **22. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids:**

- i) Bidders may modify the offers by deleting their already freezed bids in online only through CPP e-portal (after submission of bid) and resubmit/upload the revised offer before the deadline prescribed in Clause 20.
- ii) No bid shall be withdrawn and resubmitted through CPP e-portal by the bidder after the deadline for submission of bids.
- iii) Withdrawal of a Bid between the deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the original period of bid validity specified in Clause 15 may result in the forfeiture of the Bid Security pursuant to Clause 16.
- iv) Bidders may only modify the prices and other required details of their Bids by Resubmitting Bid only in accordance with this clause through CPP e-portal.

#### **23. Bid Opening - Technical Bid:**

- a. On the due date and time as specified in Clause 20, the Employer will On the due date and time as specified in Clause 20, the Employer will first open Techno Commercial bids of all bids received online in presence of the Bidders or their representatives who choose to attend. In the event of specified date for bid opening is declared as holiday by the Employer, the bid will be opened at the appointed time and location on the next working day.
- b. In the first instance the Techno Commercial Bid containing the RTGS/NEFT payment details of EMD & Cost of tender document will be verified. If EMD and Tender Fee is in line with the Tender Condition there after the Techno Commercial Bid will be considered for evaluation. The benefit of Exemption of EMD to all Micro and small enterprises (MSE) will allowed. Shall upload with

their offer, the proof of their being MSE registered with district industries center (DIC) or Khadhi and village industries commission or Khadhi and Industries board (KVIV) or Coir board or National Small Industries Corporation (NSIC) or Directorate of handicrafts and handlooms or Udhog Aadhar Memorandum or Udyam Registration Certificate or any other body specified by Ministry of MSME

- c. If all Bidders have submitted unconditional Bids together with requisite Bid security, then all Bidders will be so informed then and there. If any Bid contains any deviation from the Bids documents and / or if the same does not contain Bid security in the manner prescribed in the Bid documents, then that Bid will be rejected and the Bidder informed accordingly.

#### **24. Bid Opening – Financial Bid:**

The date and time of opening of price bid (cover-II) shall be intimated to the qualified bidders based on the evaluation of the technical bid. The price bid (cover-II) of such eligible bidders shall be opened on the specified date and time.

If bidder withdraws his tender after opening of price bid the bidder will be disqualified for participating in NMPA tender for a period of two years.

#### **25. Clarification of Bids:**

To assist in the examination and comparison of Bids, the Employer may, at his discretion, ask any Bidder for clarification of his Bid, including breakdown of unit rates. The request for clarification and the response shall be in writing, but no change in the price or substance of the Bid shall be sought, offered, or permitted.

No Bidder shall contact the Employer on any matter relating to his bid from the time of the bid opening to the time the contract is awarded. If the Bidder wishes to bring additional information to the notice of the Employer, he should do so in writing.

Any effort by the Bidder to influence the Employer's bid evaluation, bid comparison or contract award decisions, may result in the rejection of his bid.

#### **26. Examination of Bids and Determination of Responsiveness:**

Prior to detailed evaluation of Bids, NMPA will determine whether each Bid

- a) meets the eligibility criteria as defined in Clause 12.
- b) has been properly signed by an authorised signatory (accredited representative) holding Power of Attorney in his favour. The Power of Attorney shall inter alia include a provision to bind the Bidder to settlement of disputes clause;
- c) is accompanied by the requisite Bid security and;
- d) is responsive to the requirements of the Bidding documents.

A responsive Bid is one which conforms to all the terms, conditions and specification of the Bidding documents, without material deviation or

reservation. A material deviation or reservation is one

- i. which affects in any substantial way the scope, quality or performance of the Works;
- ii. which limits in any substantial way, the Employer's rights or the Bidder's obligations under the Contract; or
- iii. whose rectification would affect unfairly the competitive position of other Bidders presenting responsive Bids.

The tenderer shall submit a certificate in the tender schedule in the Technical Bid that he has not incorporated any conditions in the Financial Bid and in case any conditions are specified in the financial bid his tender will be rejected without making any further reference to him.

If a Bid is not substantially responsive, it shall be rejected by the Employer, and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

#### **27. Correction of Errors: (Not Applicable)**

#### **28. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids:**

The Employer will evaluate and compare only the Bids determined to be responsive in accordance with Clause 26. In evaluating the Bids, the Employer will determine for each Bid the evaluated Bid Price by adjusting the Bid Price as follows:

- a) making appropriate adjustments to reflect discounts or other price modifications offered in accordance with Clause 22.

#### **29. Alteration of tender documents:**

No alteration shall be made in any of the tender documents or in the Bill of Quantities and the tender shall comply strictly with the terms and conditions of the tender document. The Employer may however ask any tenderer for clarifications of his tender if required. Nevertheless, no tenderer will be permitted to alter his tender price after opening of the tender.

#### **30. Alternative conditions and Proposal:**

The Tenderer shall note that alternative or qualifying tender conditions, or alternative design proposal for whole or part of the work will not be acceptable. Tenders containing any qualifying conditions or even Bidder's clarifications in any form will be treated as non-responsive and will run the risk of rejection. Part II: Price Bid of such Bidder's will not be opened.

**31. Award of Contract:**

The Employer will award the Contract to the bidder whose bid has been determined to be responsive to the bidding documents and who has offered the lowest evaluated bid price, provided that such bidder has been determined to be

- a) Eligible in accordance with the provisions of Clause 12, and
- b) Qualified in accordance with the provisions of Clause 12.

**32. Notification of Award:**

- i) The Bidder whose Bid has been accepted will be notified about the award by the Employer prior to expiration of the Bid validity period by, fax or e-mail and confirmed by registered letter. This letter (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract called the "Letter of Acceptance") will state the sum that the Employer will pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution, completion and maintenance of the works by the Contractor as prescribed by the Contract (hereinafter and in the Contract called the "Contract Price").
- ii) The notification of award will constitute the formation of the Contract subject only to the furnishing of a performance security in accordance with the provisions of Clause 33.
- iii) The Agreement will also incorporate all correspondence exchanged between the employer and the successful bidder. Within 21 days of receipt of Letter of Acceptance, the successful bidder will furnish the performance security and sign the Agreement with the Employer. The contractor shall make 20 copies of the Agreement and submit to the employer within 7 days following the date of signing of Agreement.

**33. Release of Bid Security / EMD:**

The Earnest Money Deposit of unsuccessful bidder shall be returned (in case of BG) or refunded without interest by RTGS/NEFT on conclusion of Contract. The Earnest Money Deposit of the successful bidder shall be refunded (without interest) after he has signed the agreement and furnished required performance security.

**34. Performance Security:**

- i) Within 21 days of receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the successful Bidder shall deliver to the Employer a Performance Security in the form Insurance Surety Bonds, Account Payee Demand draft, Fixed Deposit Receipt from a commercial bank, remittance by RTGS or Bank Guarantee (BG) or for an amount equivalent to 3% of the Contract price including GST, as applicable rounded off to the nearest 1000.
- ii) If the performance security is provided by the successful Bidder in the form

of a Bank Guarantee, it shall be issued by a Nationalized /Scheduled Indian bank having its branch at Mangalore acceptable by NMPA and cashable at Mangalore. The BG shall be issued in favor of FA&CAO, New Mangalore Port Authority in the Format enclosed in Volume I as Annexure-A.

### **35. Fraud and Corrupt Practices:**

The bidder and their respective officers, employees, agents and advisers shall observe the highest standard of ethics during the Selection Process. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this document, the Port shall reject the tender without being liable in any manner whatsoever to the bidder, if it determines that the bidder has, directly or indirectly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt practice, fraudulent practice, coercive practice, undesirable practice or restrictive practice (collectively the "Prohibited Practices") in the Selection Process. In such an event, the Port shall, without prejudice to its any other rights or remedies, forfeit and appropriate the Bid Security or Performance Security, as the case may be, as mutually agreed genuine pre-estimated compensation and damages payable to the Port for, inter alia, time, cost and effort of the Authority, in regard to the Tender, including consideration and evaluation of such Bidder's Proposal. Such Bidder shall not be eligible to participate in any tender or RFP issued by the Authority during a period of 2 (two) years from the date such Bidder is found by the Authority to have directly or through an agent, engaged or indulged in any corrupt practice, fraudulent practice, coercive practice, undesirable practice or restrictive practice, as the case may be.

For the purposes of this Clause, the following terms shall have the meaning hereinafter respectively assigned to them:

(a) "corrupt practice" means

- i) the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence the action of any person connected with the Selection Process (for avoidance of doubt, offering of employment to or employing or engaging in any manner whatsoever, directly or indirectly, any official of the Authority who is or has been associated in any manner, directly or indirectly with the Selection Process or the LOA or has dealt with matters concerning the Agreement or arising there from, before or after the execution thereof, at any time prior to the expiry of one year from the date such official resigns or retires from or otherwise ceases to be in the service of the Authority, shall be deemed to constitute influencing the actions of a person connected with the Selection Process; or

- ii) engaging in any manner whatsoever, whether during the Selection Process or after the issue of the LOA or after the execution of the Agreement, as the case may be, any person in respect of any matter relating to the Project or the LOA or the Agreement, who at any time has been or is a legal, financial or technical consultant/ adviser of the Authority in relation to any matter concerning the Project;
- (b) "fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation or omission of facts or disclosure of incomplete facts, in order to influence the Selection Process;
- (c) "coercive practice" means impairing or harming or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any persons or property to influence any person's participation or action in the Selection Process;
- (d) "undesirable practice" means
  - i) establishing contact with any person connected with or employed or engaged by the Authority with the objective of canvassing, lobbying or in any manner influencing or attempting to influence the Selection Process; or
  - ii) having a Conflict of Interest; and
- (e) "restrictive practice" means forming a cartel or arriving at any understanding or arrangement among Applicants with the objective of restricting or manipulating a full and fair competition in the Selection Process.

### **36. Rejection of Tender:**

Any Tender not conforming to the foregoing instructions will not be considered. The Employer does not bind himself to accept the lowest or any tender and has the right to reject any tender without assigning any reason thereof. No representation whatsoever will be entertained on this account.

### **37. Additional Information:**

The "Instructions to Tenderers" shall not form part of the Contract. They are intended only to aid the Tenderers in the preparation of their tender.

### **38. Compliance of Local Content as per Make in India Policy:**

Bidder shall comply with DPIIT Order No. P-45021/2/2017-PP(B-II) dtd. 16-09-2020 in respect of Local Content and furnish an undertaking in the prescribed format as per Annexure 13, to that effect, failing which, the bid may be liable for cancellation.

LETTER OF SUBMISSION - COVERING LETTER  
(ON THE LETTER HEAD OF THE BIDDER)

Date:

To,

The Executive Engineer (Civil),  
New Mangalore Port Authority,  
Administration Building,  
Panambur, Mangalore – 575 010

Sir,

Sub: The work of "Providing Pavement Quality Concrete for connecting Roads to Over flow sheds and stack yard at Northside of Berth No.4 back up at the Wharf area."

Being duly authorized to represent and act on behalf of .....  
(Hereinafter referred to as "the Bidder") and having reviewed and fully understood all of the requirements of the bid document and information provided, the undersigned hereby apply for the project referred above.

We are submitting our Bid enclosing the following, with the details as per the requirements of the Bid Document, for your evaluation.

- i. Tender Document along with Addendum No -----
- ii. Power of Attorney - (Annexure - 2)
- iii. Organization Details - (Annexure - 3)
- iv. Details to fulfill the "Minimum Eligibility Criteria" and certificates - (Annexure 4)
- v. Average Financial turnover over the last three financial year - (Annexure 5)
- vi. List of ongoing works at NMPA-(Annexure-6)
- vii. List of plant and equipment – (Annexure - 7)
- viii. Declaration – (Annexure – 8)
- ix. Bid Security / EMD Paid by RTGS/NEFT vide UTR No.....dtd. .... of (name and address of the branch).
- x. Banker's Details – Annexure 10 & 11
- xi. Tender fee paid by NEFT vide vide UTR No.....dtd. .... of (name and address of the branch).
- xii. Pre-Integrity pact agreement executed as per Appendix II
- xiii. Copy of valid ESI, PF & GST Registration certificate.

Signature  
(Authorised Signatory)

**Annexure – 2**

ON STAMP PAPER of Rs.100/-

“PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA.”

-----

FORMAT OF POWER OF ATTORNEY (in original)

In favour of signatory/s to the Tender, duly authenticated by Notary Public.

POWER OF ATTORNEY IN FAVOUR OF ----- (Name, Designation, Company name)

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS shall come, I, (Name & address of the authorized person to sub-delegate/delegate powers, delegated on him by the Board of Directors) do hereby sub-delegate/delegate, in terms of the powers delegated to me by the Board of Directors, ----- (name of the Co.) to Shri ----- (name, designation & address of the Attorney) the following:

NOW KNOW YE AND THOSE PRESENTS that I, (Name & address of the authorized person to sub-delegate/delegate powers, delegated on him by the Board of Directors), do hereby authorize and empower Shri ----- (name, designation & address of the Attorney) to do severally amongst others, for the purpose of carrying on our business, the following:

- a) To represent lawfully the (name of the Co.) for obtaining bid/tender documents, prepare, sign, execute and submit tenders for execution of (Name of work)or any other works incidental to such construction works.
- b) To discuss the technical and financial matters, negotiate and accept prices and take decisions regarding terms and conditions and sign agreements and contracts and also to bind the (name of the Co.) to the arbitration clause included in the contract.
- c) For all or any of the purposes here of to sign and deliver or otherwise execute such deed or deeds, transfer or transfers, endorsement or endorsements and to perform such other acts, matters, things as the Attorney shall consider requisite or advisable as full and effectively as the Company could do, if present and acting there.

I, (Name & address of the authorized person to sub-delegate/delegate powers, delegated on him by the Board of Directors) in terms of the powers delegated to me by the Board of Directors of (name of the Co.), do hereby agree that all acts, deeds and things done by the said Attorney by virtue of this power of attorney, shall be construed as acts, deeds and



things done by the Company.

I, (Name & address of the authorized person to sub-delegate/delegate powers, delegated on him by the Board of Directors), further undertake to ratify and confirm whatever our said attorney shall do or cause to be done for the Company, the said Company, in the premises, by virtue of the powers hereby given.

WHEREAS, this sub-delegation is signed and delivered to Shri ----- (name & designation of the Attorney), on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ (Two thousand \_\_\_\_\_).

WHEREAS, even though this sub-delegation is signed on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_ (Two thousand \_\_\_\_\_), will have effect from the date he signs and receives this delegation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I, (Name & address of the authorized person to sub-delegate/delegate powers, delegated on him by the Board of Directors) has, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_ (Two thousand \_\_\_\_\_) set my hands and subscribed my signature unto this instrument.

SIGNED AND DELIVERED ON

\_\_\_\_\_ BY

(Name of authorized person to delegate powers)

WITNESS:

SIGNED AND RECEIVED ON

\_\_\_\_\_ BY

(Name & designation of Attorney)

“PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA.”

--

**ORGANIZATION DETAILS**

CONTACT No.:

NAME OF APPLICANT:

1. Name of the Owner:
2. Address:  
Telephone No. :  
Fax No.
3. Description of Applicant  
(for e.g. General, Civil Engineering  
Contract or Joint Venture/Consortium etc.)
4. Registration and Classification of Contractors:
5. Name and address of bankers:
6. Number of years of experience as a general contractor:-  
In own Country:  
Internationally:
7. Number of years of experience as a sub-contractor:  
Name and Address of partners or associated companies to be involved in the project and whether Parent/Subsidiary/other:
8. Name and address of any associates knowledgeable in the procedures of customs, immigration and local experience in various aspect of the project etc.
9. Name and address of the companies / Sub-contractors who will be involved in the execution of works, namely:

Signature  
(Authorised Signatory)

## NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY

“PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA.”

Tenderer shall furnish Details of “eligibility works experience” as per Clause 12(a) of Minimum Eligible Criteria (MEC) of Instruction to Tenderer and certificates in the following format (Client Certificates/work completion certificates or any other documentary evidences with respect to the eligibility work)

## ELIGIBLE ASSIGNMENT DETAILS FOR MEC

Assignment Number:

Description	Bidder to fill up the details here
Name and Address of the Client	
Title of the Eligible Assignment	
Date of completion of the Eligible Assignment	
Project Cost	
Reference No of the enclosed work order	
Reference No of the enclosed Client work Completion Certificate	
Reference No of any other documentary evidence; if enclosed.	
Name, telephone no, telefax no and email address of the client's representative	
Description and Scope of Work	

## Instructions:

- i. Bidders are expected to provide information in respect of Eligible Assignments in this Section. The assignments cited must comply with the criteria specified Clause No. 12.0(a) Minimum eligibility of the “Instructions to Tenderers”.
- ii. A separate sheet should be filled for each of the eligible assignments.
- iii. The details are to be supplemented by documentary proof (Work order and work completion certificate) from the respective client for having carried out such assignment duly certified by clients.

Signature  
(Authorised Signatory)

NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY  
 “PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER  
 FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE  
 WHARF AREA.”  
 FINANCIAL CAPABILITY

## (A) Net worth &amp; Average Annual Turnover of the Bidder

Net Worth	Turnover			
Year 1	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Average

## Instructions:

Net Worth = (Subscribed and Paid-up Equity + Reserves) - (Revaluation reserves + Miscellaneous expenditure not written off + depreciation not provided for). Year 1 will be the Financial Year 2020-21. Year 2 shall be the year immediately preceding Year 1 and Year 3 shall be the year immediately preceding Year 2. The Bidder shall provide audited Annual Reports as required under this Bid Document.

Net worth & Annual turnover of the bidder shall be submitted duly verified by Chartered Accountant or Competent Authority.

## (B) (Here specify proposed sources of credit line to meet the Cash flow demand for the work)

Source of Credit line	Amount

There should be a letter from the Bank mentioning that line of credit offered is specifically for this work/contract.

NOTE: If the Tenderer intends to meet the “Cash Flow Demand” for the project through their internal resources without availing the loan of credit, a specific mention to be made to this effect and proof for such resources shall be enclosed.

Certified by C.A Signature  
(Authorised Signatory)

NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY  
 "PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER  
 FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE  
 WHARF AREA."

LIST OF ONGOING WORKS IN HAND AT NMPA

The Tenderer shall furnish in the format given below details of works being carried out by him at the time of bidding in NMPA

Sl.No.	Name of work	Work order No. and Date	Value of Work Order in Rs.	Average annual financial turnover as per MEC for the work

**Contractor**

**Annexure – 6A (Not applicable)**

NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY

“PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA.”

DETAILS OF PROPOSED APPROACH & METHODOLOGY

Bidder shall furnish a detailed method statement (Technical Note) for carrying out of the works, along with a construction programme showing sequence of operation and the time frame for various segments of temporary and permanent works.

Signature  
(Authorised Signatory)



NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY  
“PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER  
FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE  
WHARF AREA.”

DECLARATION

We M/s. (Name & address of the bidder) hereby declare that:-

- i. I have read the tender document Vol. I (Section I to III) Vol. II (Section IV and V) and Vol. III (Section V and VII) and agreed to the terms and conditions mentioned therein.
- ii. All details regarding construction plant, temporary work and personnel for site organization considered necessary and sufficient for the work have been furnished in the Annexures to Conditions of Contract in Volume I and that such plant, temporary works and personnel for site organization will be available at the site till the completion of the respective work.
- iii. No conditions are incorporated in the financial bid. In case any conditions are specified in the financial bid, the tender will be rejected summarily without making any further reference to the bidder.
- iv. We have not made any payment or illegal gratification to any persons/ authority connected with the bid process so as to influence the bid process and have not committed any offence under PC Act in connection with the bid.
- v. We shall undertake that, the Employer i.e. NMPA is indemnified against all damages or compensation payable at Law in respect of or in consequence of any accident or injury to any workman or other person in the employment of the Contractor or Sub-Contractor against all claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever in respect thereof or in relation thereto and the Employer shall be at liberty to deduct or adjust from the Contractor's bills an amount that Employer may be called upon to pay towards claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses Whatsoever in respect of or in relation to any accident or injury referred to above without any reference to the Contractor.
- vi. We shall comply with all the Central State and Municipal Laws and Rules and we shall be solely responsible for complying with the provisions of the Contract Labour (Regulations & Abolition) Act, 1970 & the contract labour (Regulation & Abolition)



Karnataka Rules 1974 and rules there under and the enactments that may be applicable including ESI Act, the payment of wages act, Provident Fund Act, the Minimum Wages Act, the Factory's Act. The Workmen Compensation Act or any other applicable legislation and the Municipal by-laws or other statutory Rules and Regulations whatsoever in force if these are applicable. Any obligations finding or otherwise missed under any statutory enactments, rules & regulations there under shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and the NMPA will take no responsibility for the same. The Contractor should take Workmen's Compensation Policy for his Workers, who are not covered under ESI and submit the same to the EIC immediately after commencement of the work.

- vii. We undertake that, we are liable to pay all Statutory Compensation to the Labourers/persons engaged by him for the satisfactory execution of the works. If any claim is made against New Mangalore Port Authority on this work, the Port Authority shall have the right to deduct the same from the bill amount payable to the contractor after verification of the validity and if admissible as per rules
- viii. \*We disclose with that we have made / not made payments or propose to be made to any intermediaries (agents) etc in connection with the bid.

\* Note: Delete whichever is not applicable.

Signature  
(Authorised Signatory)

## BID SECURITY (BANK GUARANTEE) (Not applicable to this Contract)

WHEREAS, \_\_\_\_\_ [Name of Bidder] (hereinafter called "the Bidder") has submitted his bid dated \_\_\_\_\_ [date] for the Providing Pavement Quality Concrete for connecting Roads to Over flow sheds and stack yard at Northside of Berth No.4 back up at the Wharf area.(hereinafter called "the Bid").

KNOW ALL PEOPLE by these presents that We \_\_\_\_\_ [name of bank] of \_\_\_\_\_ (name of country) having our registered office at \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "the Bank") are bound unto \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Employer] (hereinafter called "the Employer") in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ i\* for which payment well and truly to be made to the said Employer the Bank binds itself, his successors and assigns by these presents.

SEALED with the Common Seal of the said Bank this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

THE CONDITIONS of these obligations are:

(1) If after Bid opening the Bidder withdraws his Bid during the period of bid validity specified in the Form of Bid;

or

(2) If the Bidder having been notified of the acceptance of his Bid by the Employer during the period of bid validity:

(a) fails or refuses to execute the Form of Agreement in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, if required; or

(b) fails or refuses to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, or

(c) does not accept the correction of the Bid Price pursuant to Clause 27;

We undertake to pay to the Employer up to the above amount upon receipt of his first written demand, without the Employer having to substantiate his demand, provided that in his demand the Employer will note that the amount claimed by him is due to him owing to the occurrence of one or any of the three conditions, specifying the occurred condition or conditions.

This Guarantee will remain in force up to and including the date \_\_\_\_\_ ii\* days after the deadline for submission of Bids as such deadline is stated in the Instructions to Bidders or as it may be extended by the Employer, notice of which extension(s) to the Bank is hereby waived. Any demand in respect of this Guarantee should reach the Bank not later than the above date.

Notwithstanding anything mentioned above,

Our liability against this guarantee is restricted to Rs ..... (Rupees ..... only) and unless a claim in writing is lodged with us within 3 months of the date of expiry or the extended date of expiry of this guarantee all our liabilities under this guarantee shall stand discharged.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this guarantee has been duly executed on this ..... day of ..... 20 .....

DATE \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE OF THE BANK \_\_\_\_\_

WITNESS \_\_\_\_\_ SEAL \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Signature, name and address]

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

i \*The Bidder should insert the amount of the guarantee in words and figures denominated in Indian Rupees. This figure should be the same as shown in Clause 16 of the Instructions to Bidders.

ii \*30 days after the end of the validity period of the Bid. Date should be inserted by the Employer before the Bidding documents are issued.

**Annexure-10**

DETAILS OF THE PARTY OPTING FOR REFUND OF EMD THROUGH E-PAYMENT SYSTEM  
FROM NEW MANGALORE PORT Authority

Name of the Party :

Bank A/c No :

Account type : (Savings / Current / Overdraft)

Bank Name :

Branch :

IFSC Code Number : (11 digit code)

Centre (Location) :

FAX No. :

E-Mail ID : (For forwarding information of remittance)

Mobile No :

Signature of the Party

## Annexure-11

## FORMAT FOR FURNISHING BANK INFORMATION FOR e-PAYMENT

1	Name and full address of the beneficiary	
2	Credit Account No. (Should be full 14 digit)	
3	Account Type (SB or CA or OD)	
4	Name of the Bank	
5	Branch (Full address with telephone No.)	
6	IFSC Code Number (11 digit)	
7	MICR code (Should be 9 digit)	
8	Telephone/Mobile/Fax No. of the beneficiary	Telephone:
		Mobile :
		Fax :
9	Photostat copy of a Cheque	

Signature of the party with seal

Verified the details furnished by the party and it is ascertained that the information furnished are in full shape as required. Xerox copy of a Cheque is also enclosed.

Signature of the HOD/HOO with seal

**INDEMNITY BOND**

(To be furnished in Stamp paper not less than Rs.100 e-Stamp paper)

This deed of indemnity is executed by ..... herein after referred to as 'Indemnifier' which expression shall unless repugnant to the context or meaning thereof, include its successors, Administrator, representatives and assignees in favour of New Mangalore Port Authority, Panambur, Mangalore 575010, herein after referred to as 'Indemnified' which expression shall unless repugnant to the context or meaning thereof include its representatives and assignees witnesses as to.

Whereas the indemnified herein as awarded to the indemnifier herein a Tender/Contract or for ..... on terms and conditions set out interalia in the work order No..... valued at Rs.....

AND Whereas, the clauses No..... of the above mentioned work order provides for indemnifying the indemnified by the indemnifier for any accident, damage or compensation payable to any workmen or other person in the employment of the contractor or any sub contractor during the period of tender/contract.

AND Whereas, the Indemnifier hereby irrevocably agrees to indemnify the indemnified against all damages or compensation payable at law in respect of or in consequence of any accident or injury to any workmen or other person in the employment of the contractor or sub-contractor against all claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever in respect thereof or in relation thereto and the indemnified shall be at liberty to deduct or adjust from the bills payable to the indemnifier by the indemnified for an amount that the indemnified may be called upon to pay towards claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever in respect of or in relation to any accident or injury referred to above without any reference to the indemnifier.

The Indemnifier shall comply with all the Central State and Muncipal Laws and Rules and shall be solely responsible for complying with the provisions of the Contract Labour (Regulations & Abolition) Act, 1970 & the contract labour (Regulation & Abolition) Karnataka Rules 1974 and rules there under and the enactments that may be applicable including ESI Act, the payment of wages act, Provident Fund Act, the Minimum Wages Act, the Factory's Act, the Workmen Compensation Act or any other applicable legislation and the Muncipal by-laws or other statutory Rules and Regulations whatsoever in force if these are applicable. Any obligations finding or otherwise missed under any statutory enactments rules & regulations there under shall be the responsibility of the Indemnifier and the Indemnified will have no responsibility for the same. The Indemnifier shall obtain

Workmen's Compensation Policy for his workers, who are not covered under ESI and submit the same to the ESIC immediately after commencement of the work.

The Indemnifier is liable to pay all Statutory Compensation to the Labourers / persons engaged by him for the satisfactory execution of the works. If any claim is made against Indemnified arising out of this work, the Port shall have the right to deduct the same from the bill amount payable to the Indemnifier after verification of the validity and if admissible as per rules.

The Indemnifier shall ensure the use of PPE such as helmets, safety shoes, nose masks, hand gloves, safety harness or any other equipment as required depending on nature of work by his staff at site.

In addition to complying of the above, the Indemnifier hereby undertakes to indemnify the indemnified against any unforeseen incidents / accidents, which may lead to fatality including death, permanent/ partial disablement, injury, financial loss, legal issues or any other etc of the labourers / workmen's/ staffs of the contractor / sub-contractor for which the indemnified and its officers / representation are in no way responsible.

For.....

INDEMINIFIER

(Signature with Name and Designation)

Company Seal

Station:

Date:

**Annexure-13**

Format for Self Certification under Preference to "MAKE IN INDIA" Policy  
(Refer Clause No. 38 of ITT)

**CERTIFICATE**

In line with Government Public Procurement Order No. P-45021/2/2017-PP(B-II) dtd. 16-09-2020, as amended from time to time and as applicable on the date of submission of tender, we hereby certify that we M/s\_\_\_\_\_ (name of the Bidder) are local supplier meeting the requirement of minimum Local content (50%) as defined in above orders for the material against Tender NIT No\_\_\_\_\_ for the work of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Details of location at which local value addition will be made is as follows:

-----  
-----

We also understand, false declarations will be in breach of the Code of Integrity under Rule 175(1)(i)(h) of the General Financial Rule for which for which a bidder or its successors can be debarred for up two years as per Rule 151 (iii) of the General Financial Rules along with such other actions as may be permissible under law. Seal and Signature of Authorized Signatory

Signature of the Bidder

Date :

Place :



## SECTION - II

## iii) FORM OF AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_  
 BETWEEN New Mangalore Port Authority (hereinafter called "the Employer") of the one part  
 and \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(hereinafter called "the Contractor") of the other part WHEREAS the Employer is desirous  
 that certain works should be executed by the Contractor, Viz-----  
 and has accepted a Tender by the Contractor for the execution and Completion of such  
 works and the remedying of any defects therein at a contract price of Rs  
 .....

NOW THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH as follows:

- 1 In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the General Conditions hereinafter referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement, viz.-
  - a) The Letter of Acceptance;
  - b) The Said Tender (Technical Bid);
  - c) The Conditions of Contract (Parts I and II)
  - d) The Specifications;
  - e) The Drawings;
  - f) The Bill of Quantities and
  - g) The Addenda
  - h) Letters exchanged between the Employer and the Tenderer up to the issue of Letter of Acceptance as separately listed and annexed here to.
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the contractor as hereinafter mentioned the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute and complete the works and remedy any defects therein in conformity in all respect with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the works and the remedying of defects therein the

Contract Price or and such other sum as may become payable under the Provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed the day and year first above written in accordance with their respective laws.

This document contains ..... pages in all. This agreement is assigned No. CEA ..... /20XX-XX.

The Common Seal of

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

was hereunto affixed in the presence of :

**SECTION - III**

## iv) CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

**A. General****1. Definitions**

Terms which are defined in the Contract Data are not also defined in the Conditions of Contract but keep their defined meanings. Capital initials are used to identify defined terms.

Bill of Quantities means the priced and completed Bill of Quantities forming part of the Bid.

Compensation Events are those defined in Clause 44.

The Completion Date is the date of completion of the Works as certified by the Engineer or his nominee in accordance with Sub Clause 54

The Contract is the contract between the Employer and the Contractor to execute, complete and maintain the Works. It consists of the documents listed in Clause 2.3 below.

The Contract Data defines the documents and other information which comprise the Contract.

The Contractor is a person or corporate body whose Bid to carry out the Works has been accepted by the Employer.

The Contractor's Bid is the completed Bidding documents submitted by the Contractor to the Employer.

The Contract Price is the price stated in the letter of acceptance and thereafter as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

Days are calendar days, months are calendar months.

A Defect is any part of the Works not completed in accordance with the Contract.

The Defects Liability Period is the period named in the Contract Data and calculated from the Completion Date.

The Employer is the party who will employ the Contractor to carry out the Works.

Equipment is the Contractor's machinery and vehicles brought temporarily to the Site to construct the Works.

The Initial Contract Price is the Contract Price listed in the Employer's Letter of Acceptance.

The Intended Completion Date is the date on which it is intended that the Contractor shall complete the works. The Intended Completion Date is specified in the Contract Data. The Intended Completion Date may be revised only by the Engineer or his nominee by issuing an extension of time.

Materials are all supplies, including consumables, used by the contractor for incorporation in the Works.

The Engineer or his nominee is the person named in the Contract Data (or any other competent person appointed and notified to the contractor to act in replacement of the Engineer or his nominee) who is responsible for supervising the Contractor, administering the Contract, certifying payments due to the Contractor, issuing and valuing Variations to the Contract, awarding extensions of time and valuing the Compensation Events.

Plant is any integral part of the Works which is to have mechanical, electrical, electronic or chemical or biological function.

The Site is the area defined as such in the Contract Data.

Site Investigation Reports are those which are included in the Bidding documents and are factual interpretative reports about the surface and sub-surface conditions at the site.

Specification means the Specification of the Works included in the Contract and any modification or addition made or approved by the Engineer or his nominee.

The Start Date is given in the Contract Data. It is the date when the Contractor shall commence execution of the works. It does not necessarily coincide with any of the Site Possession Date.

A Subcontractor is a person or corporate body who has a Contract with the Contractor to carry out a part of the work in the Contract which includes work on the Site.

Temporary Works are works designed, constructed, installed and removed by the Contractor which are needed for construction or installation of the Works.

A Variation is an instruction given by the Engineer or his nominee which varies the Works.

The Works are what the Contract requires the Contractor to construct, install and turn over to the Employer as defined in the Contract Data.

The Trained Work Person are those employed / proposed to be employed by the Contractor at the Project Site, who have participated and are in possession of a valid Competency Certificate through a programme run under the auspices of a University, State Technical Board, Ministry of Government of India.

## **2. Interpretation**

- 2.1 In interpreting these Conditions of Contract, singular also means plural, male also means female or neuter and the other way around. Headings have no significance. Words have their normal meaning under the language of the Contract unless specifically defined. The Engineer or his nominee will provide instructions clarifying queries about the Conditions of Contract.
- 2.2 If sectional completion is specified in the Contract Data, references in the Conditions of Contract to the Works, the Completion Date, and the Intended Completion Date apply to any Section of the Works (other than references to the Completion Date and Intended Completion date for the whole of the Works).
- 2.3 The documents forming the Contract shall be interpreted in the following order of priority:
  - (1) Agreement
  - (2) Letter of Acceptance and notice to proceed with works
  - (3) Contractor's Bid
  - (4) Contract Data
  - (5) Conditions of Contract including Special Conditions of Contract
  - (6) Specifications
  - (7) Drawings

- (8) Bill of quantities and
- (9) any other documents listed in the Contract Data as forming part of the Contract.

### **3. Language and Law**

- 3.1 The language of the Contract and the law governing the Contract are stated in the Contract Data.

### **4. Engineer or his nominee's Decisions**

- 4.1 Except where otherwise specifically stated, the Engineer or his nominee will decide contractual matters between the Employer and the Contractor in the role representing the Employer.

### **5. Delegation**

- 5.1 The Engineer or his nominee may delegate any of the duties and responsibilities to other people after notifying the Contractor and may cancel any delegation after notifying the Contractor.

### **6. Communications**

Communications between parties which are referred to in the conditions are effective only when in writing. A notice shall be effective only when it is delivered (in terms of Indian Contract Act 1872).

### **7. Contract Agreement**

A suitable form is annexed as "FORM OF AGREEMENT" to the Contract Document. Upon signing the Contract Agreement, the Contractor shall make 20 copies of Contract Documents in hardbound cover which shall cover documents used in Contract/Agreement and provide the same to the Employer at no extra cost.

Data made available by the Employer in accordance with provisions of the Condition of Contract shall be deemed to include data listed elsewhere in the Contract and open for inspection at the office of the Deputy Chief Engineer (Civil) of the New Mangalore Port Authority (by prior appointment with the Engineer).

### **8. Subcontracting**

- 8.1 The Contractor may subcontract with the approval of the Engineer or his nominee but may not assign the Contract without the approval of the Employer in writing. Subcontracting does not alter the Contractor's obligations.

#### **Other Contractors**

- 8.2 The Contractor shall co-operate and share the site with other contractors, public authorities, utilities, and the Employer between the dates given in the Schedule of other contractors. The Contractor shall as referred to in the Contract Data, also provide facilities and services for them as described in the Schedule. The employer may modify the schedule of other contractors and shall notify the contractor of any such modification.

## **9. Personnel**

- 9.1 The Contractor shall employ the key personnel named in the Schedule of Key Personnel as referred to in the Contract Data to carry out the functions stated in the Schedule or other personnel approved by the Engineer or his nominee. The Engineer or his nominee will approve any proposed replacement of key personnel only if their qualifications, abilities, and relevant experience are substantially equal to or better than those of the personnel listed in the schedule.
- 9.2 If the Engineer or his nominee asks the contractor to remove a person who is a member of the contractor's staff of his work force stating the reasons, the contractor shall ensure that the person leaves the site within seven days and has no further connections with the work in the contract.

## **10. Employer's and Contractor's Risks**

- 10.1 The Employer carries the risks which this Contract states are Employer's risks and the contractor carries the risks which this Contract states are contractor's risks.

## **11. Employer's Risks**

- 11.1 The Employers risks are
- a) in so far as they directly affect the execution of the Works in the country where the Permanent Works are to be executed:
    - i) war and hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies;
    - ii) rebellion, revolution, insurrection, or military or usurped power, or civil war;
    - iii) ionizing radiations, or contamination by radioactivity from any nuclear fuel, or from any nuclear waste, from the combustion of nuclear fuel, radioactive toxic explosive or other hazardous properties of any explosive nuclear assembly or nuclear component thereof;
    - iv) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds; and
    - v) riot, commotion or disorder, unless solely restricted to the employees of the

Contractor or of his Subcontractors and arising from the conduct of the Works;

- vi) Unforeseen Rains (Rains if any; during the period other than the Monsoon period as stated in the Tender), floods, tornadoes, earthquakes and landslides.
- b) loss or damage due to the use or occupation by the Employer of any Section or part of the Permanent Works, except as may be provided for in the Contract;
- c) loss or damage to the extent that it is due to the design of the Works, other than any part of the design provided by the Contractor or for which the Contractor is responsible; and
- d) any operation of the forces of nature (in so far as it occurs on the Site) which an experienced contractor:
  - i) could not have reasonably foreseen, or
  - ii) could reasonably have foreseen, but against which he could not reasonably have taken at least one of the following measures:
    - A) prevent loss or damage to physical property from occurring by taking appropriate measures, or
    - B) insure against.

## **12. Contractor's Risks**

- 12.1 All risks of loss of or damage to physical property and of personal injury and death which arise during and in consequence of the performance of the Contract other than the excepted risks are the responsibility of the Contractor.

## **13. Insurance**

- 13.1 The Contractor shall provide in the joint names of the Employer and the Contractor, insurance cover from the Start Date to the end of the Defects Liability Period, in the amounts and deductibles stated in the Contract Data for the following events which are due to the Contractors risks.
  - a) loss of or damage to the Works, Plant and Materials
  - b) loss of or damage to Equipment;
  - c) loss of or damage of property (except the Works, Plant, Materials and Equipment) in connection with the Contract; and
  - d) personal injury or death.
- 13.2 Policies and certificates for insurance shall be delivered by the contractor to the Engineer or his nominee for the Engineer or his nominee's approval before the start date. All such insurances shall provide for compensation to be payable in the types and proportions of currencies required to rectify the



loss or damage incurred.

- 13.3 If the contractor does not provide any of the policies and certificates required, the Employer may affect the insurance which the contractor should have provided and recover the premiums the Employer has paid from payments otherwise due to the contractor or, if no payment is due, the payment of the premiums shall be a debt due.
- 13.4 Alterations to the terms of insurance shall not be made without the approval of the Engineer or his nominee.
- 13.5 Both parties shall comply with all conditions of the insurance policies.

#### **14. Site Investigation Reports**

The Contractor, in preparing the Bid, shall rely on the Site Investigation Report referred to in the Contract Data, supplemented by any information available to the Bidder.

#### **15. Queries about the Contract Data**

The Engineer or his nominee will clarify queries on the Contract Data.

#### **16. Contractor to Construct the Works**

The Contractor shall construct and install the works in accordance with the Specification and Drawings.

#### **17. The Works to Be Completed by the Intended Completion Date**

The Contractor may commence execution of the works on the Start Date and shall carry out the works in accordance with the program submitted by the contractor as updated with the approval of the Engineer or his nominee, and complete them by the Intended Completion Date.

#### **18. Approval by the Engineer or his nominee**

- 18.1 The Contractor shall submit Specifications and Drawings showing the proposed Temporary Works to the Engineer or his nominee, who is to approve them if they comply with the specifications and Drawings.
- 18.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for design of Temporary Works.
- 18.3 The Engineer or his nominee's Approval shall not alter the contractor's responsibility for design of the Temporary Works.
- 18.4 All Drawings prepared by the contractor for the execution of the temporary or permanent Works, are subject to prior approval by the Engineer or his nominee before their use.

**19. Safety**

The contractor shall be responsible for the safety of all activities on the Site.

**20. Discoveries**

Anything of historical or other interest or of significant value unexpectedly discovered on the Site is the property of the Employer. The Contractor is to notify the Engineer or his nominee of such discoveries and carry out the Engineer or his nominee's instructions for dealing with them.

**21. Possession of the Site**

The Employer shall give possession of all parts of the Site to the Contractor, free from encumbrances. If possession of a part is not given by the start date stated in the Contract Data the Employer is deemed to have delayed the start of the relevant activities and this will be a Compensation Event.

**22. Access to the Site**

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer or his nominee and any person authorized by the Engineer or his nominee access to the Site to any place where work in connection with the Contract is being carried out or is intended to be carried out and to any place where materials or plant are being manufactured, fabricated and/or assembled for the works.

**23. Instructions**

The Contractor shall carry out all instructions of the Engineer or his nominee which comply with the applicable laws where the Site is located.

**24. Disputes**

If the Contractor believes that a decision taken by the Engineer or his nominee was either outside the authority given to the Engineer or his nominee by the Contract or that the decision was wrongly taken, the decision shall be referred to the Dispute Review Board (DRB) within 28 days of the notification of the Engineer or his nominee's decision.

**25. Settlement of Disputes**

25.1 If a dispute of any kind whatsoever arises between the Employer and the Contractor in connection with, or arising out of the Contract or the execution of the Works, whether during the execution of the Works or after their completion and whether before or after repudiation or after termination of the Contract, including any disagreement by either party with any action,

inaction, opinion, instruction, determination, certificate or valuation of the Engineer or his nominee, the matter in dispute shall, in the first place be referred to the Disputes Review Board [DRB] established pursuant to Appendix 1 hereto.

Unless the Contract has already been repudiated or terminated or frustrated the Contractor shall in every case, continue to proceed with the Works with all due diligence and the Contractor and the Employer shall give effect forthwith to every decision of the Engineer or his nominee unless and until the same shall be revised, as hereinafter provided, in a Dispute Review Board Recommendation / Arbitral Award.

#### 25.2 Arbitration

Any dispute in respect of in respect of contracts where party is dissatisfied by the Dispute Review Board's (DRB) decision shall be decided by arbitration as set forth below:

- i) A dispute with contractor shall be finally settled by arbitration in accordance with the Indian Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996, or any statutory amendment thereof. The arbitral tribunal shall consist of 3 arbitrators, one each to be appointed by the Employer and the contractor, and the third to be appointed by the mutual consent of both the arbitrators, failing which by making a reference to CIDC-SIAC Arbitration Center from their panel.
- ii) Neither party shall be limited in the proceedings before such arbitrators to the evidence or arguments already put before the Engineer or his nominee or the Board, as the case may be, for the purpose of obtaining said recommendations/decision. No such recommendations/decision shall disqualify the Engineer or his nominee or any of the members of the Board, as the case may be, from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators or any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.
- iii) The reference to arbitration shall proceed notwithstanding that the works shall not then be or be alleged to be complete, provided always that the obligations of the Employer, the Engineer or his nominee and the Contractor shall not be altered by reason of the arbitration being conducted during the progress of the works. Neither party shall be entitled to suspend the works to which the dispute relates, and payment to the Contractor shall be continued to be made as provided by the contract.
- iv) If one of the parties fails to appoint its arbitrators in pursuance of sub-clause [i], within 14 days after receipt of the notice of the appointment of its arbitrator by the other party, then President/Chairman of the nominated

Institution shall appoint arbitrator within 14 days of the receipt of the request by the nominated institution. A certified copy of the President's/ Chairman's order, making such an appointment shall be furnished to both the parties.

- v) Arbitration proceedings shall be held at Mangalore, and the language of the arbitration proceedings and that of all documents and communications between the parties shall be 'English
- vi) The Arbitration shall be conducted by the experts from the panel of CIDCSIAC Arbitration Center.
- vii) The decision of the majority of arbitrators shall be final and binding upon both parties. The expenses of the arbitrators as determined by the arbitrators shall be shared equally by the Employer and the Contractor. However, the expenses incurred by each party in connection with the preparation, presentation, etc. of its case prior to, during and after the arbitration proceedings shall be borne by each party itself.
- viii) All arbitration awards shall be in writing and shall state the reasons for the award.
- ix) Performance under the contract shall continue during the arbitration proceedings and payments due to the contractor by the Employer shall not be withheld, unless they are subject matter of the arbitration proceedings.

#### **26. Replacement of Conciliator (Deleted)**

**B. TIME CONTROL****27. Program**

- 27.1 Within the time stated in the Contract Data the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer or his nominee for approval a Program showing the general methods, arrangements, order, and timing for all the activities in the works along with monthly cash flow forecast.
- 27.2 An update of the Program shall be a program showing the actual progress achieved on each activity and the effect of the progress achieved on the timing of the remaining work including any changes to the sequence of the activities.
- 27.3 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer on the first day of each week or such longer period as the Engineer may from time to time direct, a progress report in an approved form showing up-to-date total progress, progress achieved against planned progress, during the previous week and progress forecast for the following week for all important items in each section or portion of the Works, in relation with the approved Program.
- 27.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer or his nominee, for approval an updated Program at intervals no longer than the period stated in the Contract Data. If the Contractor does not submit an updated Program within this period, the Engineer or his nominee may withhold the amount stated in the Contract Data from the next payment certificate and continue to withhold this amount until the next payment after the date on which the overdue Program has been submitted.

**28. Revised Program**

The Engineer or his nominee's approval of the Program shall not alter the Contractor's obligations. The Contractor may revise the Program and submit it to the Engineer or his nominee again at any time. A revised Program is to show the effect of Variations and Compensation Events.

**29. Extension of the Intended Completion Date**

- 29.1 The Engineer or his nominee shall extend the Intended Completion Date if a Compensation Event occurs or a Variation is issued which makes it impossible for Completion to be achieved by the Intended Completion Date without the Contractor taking steps to accelerate the remaining work and which would cause the Contractor to incur additional cost.

29.2 The Engineer or his nominee shall decide whether and by how much to extend the Intended Completion Date within 21 days of the Contractor asking the Engineer or his nominee for a decision upon the effect of a Compensation Event or Variation and submitting full supporting information. If the Contractor has failed to give early warning of a delay or has failed to cooperate in dealing with a delay, the delay by this failure shall not be considered in assessing the new Intended Completion Date.

### **30. Delays Ordered by the Engineer or his nominee**

The Engineer or his nominee may instruct the Contractor to delay the start or progress of any activity within the Works.

### **31. Management Meetings**

31.1 Either the Engineer or his nominee or the Contractor may require the other to attend a management meeting. The business of a management meeting shall be to review the plans for remaining work and to deal with matters raised in accordance with the early warning procedure.

31.2 The Engineer or his nominee shall record the business of management meetings and is to provide copies of his record to those attending the meeting and to the Employer. The responsibility of the parties for actions to be taken is to be decided by the Engineer or his nominee either at the management meeting or after the management meeting and stated in writing to all who attended the meeting.

### **32. Early Warning**

32.1 The Contractor is to warn the Engineer or his nominee at the earliest opportunity of specific likely future events or circumstances that may adversely affect the quality of the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of works. The Engineer or his nominee may require the Contractor to provide an estimate of the expected effect of the event or circumstance on the Contract Price and Completion Date. The estimate is to be provided by the Contractor as soon as reasonably possible.

32.2 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Engineer or his nominee in making and considering proposals for how the effect of such an event or circumstance can be avoided or reduced by anyone involved in the work and in carrying out any resulting instruction of the Engineer or his nominee.

## C. QUALITY CONTROL

### 33. Identify Defects

The Engineer or his nominee shall check the Contractor's work and notify the Contractor of any Defects that are found. Such checking shall not affect the Contractor's responsibilities. The Engineer or his nominee may instruct the Contractor to search for a Defect and to uncover and test any work that the Engineer or his nominee considers may have a Defect.

### 34. Tests

If the Engineer or his nominee instructs the Contractor to carry out a test not specified in the Specification to check whether any work has a Defect and the test shows that it does the Contractor shall pay for the test and any samples. If there is no Defect the test shall be a Compensation Event.

### 35. Defect Liability

35.1 The Engineer or his nominee shall give notice to the Contractor of any Defects before the end of the Defects Liability Period, which begins at Completion and is defined in the Contract Data. The Defects Liability Period shall be extended for as long as Defects remain to be corrected.

35.2 Every time notice of a Defect is given, the Contractor shall correct the notified defect within the length of time specified by the Engineer or his nominee's notice. To the intent that the works shall, at or as soon as practicable after the expiration of the Defects Liability Period, be delivered to the Employer in the condition required by the Contract, fair wear and tear excepted, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall :

- (a) Complete the work, if any, outstanding on the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate within the date to be intimated by the engineer and
- (b) execute all such work of amendment, reconstruction, and remedying defects, shrinkages or other faults as the Engineer may, during the Defects Liability Period or within 14 days after its expiration, as a result of an inspection made by or on behalf of the Engineer prior to its expiration, instruct the Contractor to execute.

35.3 Cost of Remedying Defects

All work referred to in Sub-Clause 35.2 shall be executed by the contractor at his own cost if the necessity thereof is, in the opinion of the Engineer, due to:

- a) The use of materials, Plant or workmanship not in accordance with the Contract, or
- b) Where the Contractor is responsible for the design of part of the Permanent Works, any fault in such design, or the neglect or failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with any obligation, expressed or implied, on the Contractor's part under the Contract.

#### 35.4 Defects Liability Certificate

The Contract shall not be considered as completed until a Defects Liability Certificate shall have been signed by the Engineer and delivered to the Employer, with a copy to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor shall have completed his obligations to execute and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein to the Engineer's satisfaction. The Defects Liability Certificate shall be given by the Engineer within 28 days after the expiration of the Defects Liability Period, or, if different defects liability periods shall become applicable to different Sections or parts of the Permanent Works, the expiration of the latest such period, or as soon thereafter as any works instructed, pursuant to Clauses 35, have been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### 35.5 Unfulfilled Obligations

Notwithstanding the issue of the Defects Liability Certificate the Contractor and the Employer shall remain liable for the fulfillment of any obligation incurred under the provisions of the Contract prior to the issue of the Defects Liability Certificate which remains unperformed at the time such Defects Liability Certificate is issued and, for the purposes of determining the nature and extent of any such obligation, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force between the parties to the Contract.

### **36. Uncorrected Defects.**

If the Contractor has not corrected a Defect within the time specified in the Engineer or his nominee's notice the Engineer or his nominee will assess the cost of having the Defect corrected, and the Contractor will pay this amount.



## **D. COST CONTROL**

### **37. Bill of Quantities**

- 37.1 The Bill of Quantities shall contain items for the construction, supply, installation, testing and commissioning work to be done by the Contractor.
- 37.2 The Bill of Quantities is used to calculate the Contract Price. The Contractor is paid for the quantity of the work done at the rate in the Bill of Quantities for each item.

### **38. Changes in the Quantities**

- 38.1 If the final quantity of the work done differs from the quantity in the Bill of Quantities for the particular item by more than +25 % provided the change exceeds +10% of initial Contract Price, the Engineer or his nominee shall adjust the rate(s), to allow for the change.
- 38.2 The Engineer or his nominee shall not adjust rates from changes in quantities if thereby the Initial Contract Price is exceeded by more than 15 percent except with the Prior approval of the Employer.
- 38.3 If requested by the Engineer or his nominee where the quoted rate(s) of any item(s) is abnormally high, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer or his nominee with a detailed cost breakdown of such rate in the Bill of Quantities.

### **39. Variations**

- 39.1 The Engineer shall make any variation of the form, quality or quantity of the Works or any part thereof that may, in his opinion, be necessary and for that purpose, or if for any other reason it shall, in his opinion, be appropriate, he shall have the authority to instruct the Contractor to do and the Contractor shall do any of the following:
- a) increase or decrease the quantity of any work included in the Contract,
  - b) omit any such work,
  - c) change the character or quality or kind of any such work,
  - d) change the levels, lines, position and dimension of any part of the Works,
  - e) execute additional work of any kind necessary for the completion of the Works,
  - f) change any specified sequence or timing of construction of any part of the Works.

No such variation shall in any way vitiate or invalidate the Contract, by the effect, if any, of all such variations shall be valued in accordance with Clause 40. Provided that where the issue of an instruction to vary the works is

necessitated by some default of or breach of contract by the contractor or for which he is responsible, any additional cost attributable to such default shall be borne by the contractor. All Variations shall be included in updated Programs produced by the contractor.

#### 39.2 Instructions for Variations

The Contractor shall not make any such variation without an instruction of the Engineer. Provided that no instruction shall be required for increase or decrease in the quantity of any work where such increase or decrease is not the result of an instruction given under this clause, but is the result of the quantities exceeding or being less than those stated in the Bill of Quantities.

### 40. Payments for Variations

- 40.1 Variation permitted shall not exceed +25% in quantity of each individual item, and +10% of the total contract price. Within 14 days of the date of instruction for executing varied work, extra work or substitution, and before the commencement of such work, notice shall be given either (a) by the contractor to the Employer of his intention to claim extra payment or a varied rate or price, or (b) by the Employer to the contractor of his intention to vary rate or price.
- 40.2 For items not existing in the Bill of Quantities or substitution to items in the Bill of Quantities, rate payable should be determined by methods given below and in the order given below:
- i) Rates and prices in Contract, if applicable plus escalation as per contract.
  - ii) Rates and prices in the Schedule of Rates applicable to the Contract plus ruling percentage.
  - iii) Market rates of materials and labor, hire charges of plant and machinery used, plus 10% for overheads and profits of contractor.
- 40.3 For items in the Bill of Quantities but where quantities have increased beyond the variation limits, the rate payable for quantity in excess of the quantity in the Bill of Quantity plus the permissible variation should be:
- i) Rates and prices in contract, if reasonable plus escalation, failing which (ii) and (iii) below will apply
  - ii) Rates and prices in the schedule of Rates applicable to the contract plus ruling percentage.
  - iii) Market rates of material and labor, hire charges of plant and machinery used plus 10% for overheads and profits of contractor.

- 40.4 If there is delay in the Employer and the Contractor coming to an agreement on the rate of an extra item, rates as proposed by the Employer shall be payable provisionally till such time as the rates are finally determined or till date mutually agreed.
- 40.5 If the Engineer or his nominee decides that the urgency of varying the work prevent a quotation being given and considers not delaying the work, no quotation shall be given and the Variation shall be treated as a Compensation Event.

#### **41. Cash flow forecasts**

- 41.1 When the Program is updated, the contractor is to provide the Engineer or his nominee with an updated cash flow forecast.

#### **42. Payment Certificates**

- 42.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer or his nominee monthly statements of the estimated value of the work completed less the cumulative amount certified previously.
- 42.2 The Engineer or his nominee shall check the Contractors' monthly statement within 14 days and certify the amount to be paid to the Contractor after taking into account any credit or debit for the month in question in respect of materials for the works in the relevant amounts and under conditions set forth in sub-clause 51.6 of the Contract Data (Secured Advance).
- 42.3 The value of work executed shall be determined by the Engineer or his nominee.
- 42.4 The value of work executed shall comprise the value of the quantities of the items in the Bill of quantities completed.
- 42.5 The value of work executed shall include the valuation of variations and Compensation Events.
- 42.6 The Engineer or his nominee may exclude any item certified in a previous certificate or reduce the proportion of any item previously certified in any certificate in the light of later information.

### 43. Payments

- 43.1 Bills /Tax invoice shall be prepared and submitted by the Contractor. Joint measurements shall be taken continuously and need not be connected with billing stage. System of 4 copies of measurements, one each for Contractor, Employer and Engineer or his nominee, and signed by both Contractor and Employer shall be followed.
- 43.2 75% of bill amount shall be paid within 14 days of submission of the bill. Balance amount of the verified bill shall be paid within 28 days of the submission of the bill.
- 43.3 Contractor shall submit final Bill within 60 days of issue of defects liability certificate. Client's Engineer or his nominee shall check the bill within 60 days after its receipt and return the bill to Contractor for corrections, if any. 50% of undisputed amount shall be paid to the Contractor at the stage of returning the bill.
- 43.4 The contractor should re-submit the bill, with corrections within 30 days of its return by the Engineer or his nominee. The re-submitted bill shall be checked and paid within 60 days of its receipt.
- 43.5 If an amount certified is increased in a later certificate as a result of an award by the DRB or an Arbitrator, the Contractor shall be paid interest upon the delayed payment as set out in this clause. Interest shall be calculated from the date upon which the increased amount would have been certified in the absence of dispute.
- 43.6 Items of the Works for which no rate or price has been entered in will not be paid for by the Employer and shall be deemed covered by other rates and prices in the Contract.

### 44. Compensation Events

- 44.1 The following mutually agreed Compensation Events unless they are caused by the Contractor would be applicable:
  - (a) The Employer does not give access to a part of the Site by the Site Possession Date stated in the Contract Data.
  - (b) The Employer modifies the schedule of other contractors in a way which affects the work of the contractor under the contract.
  - (c) The Engineer or his nominee orders a delay or does not issue drawings, specifications or instructions required for execution of works on time.
  - (d) The Engineer or his nominee instructs the Contractor to uncover or to carry out additional tests upon work which is then found to have no

Defects.

- (e) The Engineer or his nominee unreasonably does not approve for a subcontract to be let.
- (f) Ground conditions are substantially more adverse than could reasonably have been assumed before issuance of Letter of Acceptance from the information issued to Bidders (including the Site Investigation Reports), from information available publicly and from a visual inspection of the site.
- (g) The Engineer or his nominee gives an instruction for dealing with an unforeseen condition, caused by the Employer, or additional work required for safety or other reasons.
- (h) Other contractors, public authorities, utilities or the Employer does not work within the dates and other constraints stated in the Contract that cause delay or extra cost to the Contractor.
- (i) The effect on the Contractor of any of the Employer's Risks.
- (j) Other Compensation Events listed in the Contract Data or mentioned in the contract.

Whenever any compensation event occurs, the contractor will notify the employer, within 14 days and provide a forecast cost of the compensation event.

44.2 If a Compensation Event would cause additional cost or would prevent the work being completed before the Intended Completion Date, the Contract Price shall be increased and/or the Intended Completion Date shall be extended. The Engineer or his nominee shall decide whether and by how much the Contract Price shall be increased and whether and by how much the Intended Completion Date shall be extended.

44.3 As soon as information demonstrating the effect of each Compensation Event upon the Contractor's forecast has been provided by the Contractor, it is to be assessed by the Engineer or his nominee and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. If the Contractor's forecast is deemed unreasonable the Engineer or his nominee shall adjust the Contract Price based on Engineer or his nominee's own forecast. The Engineer or his nominee will assume that the Contractor will react competently and promptly to the event.

#### **45. Tax**

45.1 The rates quoted by the Contractor to be inclusive of Taxes if any excluding GST that the Contractor will have to pay for the performance of this Contract. The Employer will perform such duties in regard to the deduction

of such taxes at sources as per applicable law. Any new Taxes, levies, duties imposed after signing the Contract shall be reimbursed by the employer on production of documentary evidence.

The GST shall be quoted separately in tax invoice.

The Contractor shall file the applicable returns with tax department in time and submit the same as documentary evidence.

#### 46. Currencies

46.1 All payments shall be made in Indian Rupees unless specifically mentioned.

#### 47. Price Adjustment. (Not Applicable)

47.1 Contract price shall be adjusted for increase or decrease in rates and prices of labour, materials, fuels and lubricants in accordance with the following principles and procedures and as per formula given below:

- (a) The price adjustment shall apply for the work done from the start date given in the contract data up to end of the initial intended completion date or extensions granted by the Engineer or his nominee and shall not apply to the work carried beyond the stipulated time for reason attributable to the contractor.
- (b) The price adjustment shall be determined during each quarter from the mutually agreed formula given in the contract data based on the following premises.

I (A) Formula for Labour Component

V1	=	0.85	x	(R-C)	x	$\frac{K1}{100}$	x	$\frac{I - I0}{I0}$
----	---	------	---	-------	---	------------------	---	---------------------

Where V1 = Amount of variation payable for a value R of work done.

R = Value of work done during the period under consideration.

C = Cost of Cement & steel calculated on star rates for quantity as per design, incorporated in to the work during the period under consideration to be taken from II A and II B.

K1 = Percentage of Labour Component to be taken as 25%.

I0 = Basic Consumer Price Index for Bangalore Centre (Base 2001 = 100) for industrial workers declared as per the Labour Bureau, Ministry of Labour & Employment, Government of India as prevailing on the Base Date (28 days prior to

the latest date for submission of the Bid).

I = Average Consumer Price Index for Bangalore Centre (Base 2001 = 100) for industrial workers declared by the Labour Bureau, Ministry of Labour & Employment, Government of India for the period in which the value R of work is done. If the period covered by a bill does not coincide with a calendar month, then weighted time average for the period will be taken for I.

I (B) Formula for Balance Material Component (excluding cement, steel).

V2	=	0.85	x	(R-C)	x	K2	x	M - M0
						100	x	M0

Where V2 = Amount of variation payable for a value R of work done on account of material.

R = Value of work done during the period under consideration.

C = Cost of Cement and steel at Star rate calculated on star rates for quantity as per design, incorporated in to the work during the period under consideration to be taken from II A and II B.

K2 = Percentage of Material Component to be taken as 70%.

M0= Wholesale price index for all commodities prepared by the office of Economic Advisor, Ministry of Industry, Government of India as prevailing on the Base Date (28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the Bid).

M = Average wholesale price index for all commodities prepared by the office of Economic Advisor, Ministry of Industry, Government of India, during the period under consideration. If the period covered by a bill does not coincide with a calendar month, then weighted time average for the period will be taken for M.

I (C) Formula for Petrol, Oil and Lubricant (POL) Component

V3	=	0.85	x	(R-C)	x	K3	x	P - P0
						100	x	P0

Where V3 = Amount of variation payable for a value R of work done on account of POL component.

R= Value of work done during the period under consideration.

C =Cost of Cement & steel calculated on star rates for quantity as per design/specification, incorporated in to the work during the period under consideration to be taken from II A and II B .

K3 = Percentage of POL Component to be taken as 5%.

P0=The price (average of the prices declared by IOC/HPCL/BPCL) of HSD for Mangalore on the Base Date (28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the

Bid).

P = Average Price (average of the prices declared by IOC/HPCL/BPCL) of HSD-RSP (Rs/litre) for Mangalore during the period under consideration.

After removal of actual cost of cement & steel for B above, price adjustment for the cost of cement and steel will be made as follows:

Price Adjustment

(II) (A) For Cement

$$P_c = R_c \times Q_{cc} \times \frac{I_c - I_{0c}}{I_{0c}}$$

Where  $P_c$  = Price adjustment for cement

$R_c$  = Rate per MT of cement prevailing on the Base Date (28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the Bid) i.e. Star Rate.

$I_c$  = Average Index for cement published by the Reserve Bank of India (source: office of the economic advisor, Ministry of commerce & Industry Government of India) under "Index numbers of Wholesale Prices by Group and Sub-Groups (Monthly data) under Group (1) – Non Metallic Mineral Products Sub-Group (C) – Cement and Lime, " or Monthly whole sale price index published by the office of economic advisor, government of India under cement & Lime forming the base forming the base of calculation for index of wholesale prices during the period under consideration.

$I_{0c}$  = Index for cement published by the Reserve Bank of India (source: office of the economic advisor, Ministry of commerce & Industry Government of India) under Index numbers of Wholesale Prices by Group and Sub-Group (Monthly data) under Group (1) – Non Metallic Mineral Products Sub-Group (C) – Cement & Lime or Monthly whole sale price index published by the office of economic advisor, government of India under cement & Lime forming the base of calculation for index of wholesale prices on the date 28 days preceding the latest date prescribed for the receipt of the Bid.

$Q_{cc}$  = Quantity in MT of cement as per design incorporated in to the work during the period under consideration.

(II) (B) For Steel

$$P_s = R_s \times Q_{sc} \times \frac{I_s - I_{0s}}{I_{0s}}$$

Where  $P_s$  = Price adjustment for steel

$R_s$  = Rate per MT of steel prevailing on the Base Date (28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the Bid). i.e. Star rate.

$I_s$  = Average Index for iron and steel published by the Reserve Bank of India



(source: office of the economic advisor, Ministry of commerce & Industry Government of India) under "Index numbers of Wholesale Prices by Group and Sub-Groups (Monthly data) under Group (J) – Basic Metals, Alloys & Metal Products, Sub-Group (a) Ferrous metals – (a1) Iron & Semis" or Monthly whole sale price index published by the office of economic advisor, government of India under Iron & Semis forming the base of calculation for index of wholesale prices during the period under consideration.

a.  $I_{os}$  = Average Index for Iron and Steel published by the Reserve Bank of India (source: office of the economic advisor, Ministry of commerce & Industry Government of India) under "Index numbers of Wholesale Prices by Group and Sub-Groups (Monthly data) under Group (J) – Basic Metals, Alloys & Metal Products, Sub-Group (a) Ferrous metals – (a1) Iron & Semis" or Monthly whole sale price index published by the office of economic advisor, government of India under Iron & Semis forming the base forming the base of calculation for index of prices on the date 28 days preceding the latest date prescribed for the receipt of the Bid.

$Q_{sc}$  = Quantity in MT of steel as per design incorporated in to the work during the period under consideration.

Notes:

- (i) The quantities of cement and steel considered for working out price variation shall be certified by the Engineer based on approved designs and as consumed in the work excluding wastage.
  - (ii) The time for completion of the contract shall mean the period commencing from the date of the commencement of the contract and ending on the date when the time allowed for the work specified expires, taking into consideration the extension of time, if any, for completion of the work granted by the Engineer under the relevant clause or the conditions of contract in cases other than those where such extension is necessitated on account of default of the contractor. The decision of the Engineer as regards the time of completion of the contract shall be final, conclusive and binding on the contractor, where compensation for delay is levied on the contractor on account of delay in completion or inadequate progress under the relevant contract provision the escalation amount for the balance work from the date of levy of such compensation shall be worked out as follows:  
Indices I, M, P, Ic, & Is will be pegged to the levels corresponding to the date from which such compensation for delay is levied.
- b. Pegged indices as well as actual indices prevailing at the time of calculation of escalation for the period under consideration will be compared and lower of the

two will be taken for calculating actual escalation amount.

- (iii) Price variation shall be calculated in accordance with the formulae mentioned at (I)(A)(B) above, separately for labour, material and POL components, as well as for price adjustment for cement and steel in accordance with formulae mentioned at (II) (A) and(B) above. The relevant websites for ascertaining the various indices are as follows:  
<http://www.iocl.com/Products/HighSpeedDiesel.aspx>  
[http://rbidocs.rbi.org.in/rdocs/Bulletin/PDFs/38T\\_BUL110610.pdf](http://rbidocs.rbi.org.in/rdocs/Bulletin/PDFs/38T_BUL110610.pdf)  
<http://labourbureau.gov.in/indtab.pdf>  
<http://indiabudget.nic.in/es2006-07/chapt2007/tab53.pdf>  
<http://www.eaindustry.nic.in/default.html>  
<http://labourbureau.nic.in/indnum.htm>
- (iv) The price variation under clause 47.1 shall not be payable for the extra items required to be executed during the progress of the work and where the rates payable for the extra items have been fixed as per the current market rates provided under Clause of General Conditions of Contract or mutually agreed.
- (v) The clause No.47.1 is operative both ways, i.e. if the price variation in the said Wholesale Price Index for all commodities, Consumer Price Index (New Series) or price of HSD of Bangalore or cost of cement or steel or bitumen is on the plus side, payment on account of the price variation shall be allowed to the Contractor and if it is on the negative side, the NMPA shall be entitled to recover the same from the contractor and the amount shall be deductible from the Contractor's bill for the respective period in which there are fluctuation.
- (vi) In order to facilitate computation of price variation to be made under clause 47.1 the contractor shall keep such books of accounts and other documents as are necessary. The contractor shall allow inspection of the same by an Engineer or his nominee and shall at the request of the Engineer may require true copies of any document so kept and such other information as the Engineer may require for verification.
- (vii) Calculation of Price Variation and Price Adjustment amount at the time of preparation of interim and final bill will be based on confirm indices and the prices of the POL products and bitumen products declared by IOC/BPCL/HPCL.
- (viii) Save and except for what is provided in the foregoing clause, nothing herein shall be construed to entitle the contractor to reimbursement of any increase in the price of materials or in the wages of labour occurring at any time and for any reason whatsoever, including the imposition of

any tax, duty or fee or an increase in the price of any petroleum product, coal, electricity or water effected by or under the order of the Central Government of a State Government.

- (ix) The basic price (star rate) will be fixed as per the prevailing rate at the time of invitation of the tender before 28 days from date of submission of the tenders.
  - (x) The mobilization and de-mobilization shall not be considered for calculation of Price Variations and the price variation for the items quoted on Lump sum basis shall not be payable .
- 47.2 To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in costs to the contractor is not covered by the provisions of this or other clauses in the contract, the unit rates and prices included in the contract shall be deemed to include amount to cover the contingency of such other rise or fall in costs.

#### 47.3 Subsequent Legislation

If, after the date 28 (Twenty eight) days prior to the date for submission of tenders for the contract there occur changes to any National or Statute Stature, Ordinance or Decree or other Law or any regulation or bye law of any local or other duly constituted authority or introduction of any such state statute, Ordinance, Decree, Law, regulation or bye law which causes additional or reduced cost to the contractor in execution of the contract, such additional or reduced cost shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the contractor be determined by the Engineer or his nominee and shall be added to or deducted from the contract price and the Engineer or his nominee shall notify the contractor accordingly with a copy to the Employer.

### 48. Retention

- 48.1 The Employer shall retain from each payment due to the Contractor the proportion stated in the Contract Data until Completion of the whole of the Works.
- 48.2 Retention Money shall be deducted at the rate of 10% from first Running Bill onwards subject to a max. of 5% of the contract price including GST. Retention money shall be refunded after completion of defect liability period along with performance security.

### 49. Liquidated Damages

- 49A In case of delay in completion of the contract, liquidated damages (L.D) may be levied at the rate of half per cent ( $\frac{1}{2}\%$ ) of the contract price per week of delay, or part thereof subject to a maximum of 10 per cent of the contract

price.

- 49A(i) The Employer, if satisfied, that the works can be completed by the contractor within a reasonable time after the specified time for completion, may allow further extension of time at its discretion with or without the levy of L.D. In the event of extension granted being with L.D, the Employer will be entitled without prejudice to any other right or remedy available in that behalf, to recover from the contractor as agreed damages equivalent to half per cent (½%) of the contract value of the works for each week or part of the week subject to the ceiling defined in sub-Clause 49 A. In the event of forfeiting the LD/EMD/SD performance guaranty and while imposing penalty GST at applicable rate is applicable.
- 49A(ii) The Employer, if not satisfied that the works can be completed by the contractor, and in the event of failure on the part of the contractor to complete work within further extension of time allowed as aforesaid, shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other right, or remedy available in that behalf, to rescind the contract.
- 49A(iii)The Employer, if not satisfied with the progress of the contract and in the event of failure of the contractor to recoup the delays in the mutually agreed time frame, shall be entitled to terminate the contract.
- 49A(iv)In the event of such termination of the contract as described in clauses 49A(ii) or 49A(iii) or both the Employer shall be entitled to recover L.D. up to ten per cent (10%) of the contract value and forfeit the security deposit made by the contractor besides getting the work completed by other means at the risk and cost of the contractor.
- 49A(v) In case Part / portions of the work can be commissioned and the Port operates the portion for commercial purposes, the rate of LD will be restricted to the uncompleted value of work, the maximum LD being on the entire contract value.

## **50. Nominated Subcontractors**

All specialists, merchants, tradesmen and others executing any work or supplying any good, materials, Plant or services for which provisional Sums are included in the Contract, who may have been or be nominated or selected or approved by the Employer or the Engineer, and all persons to whom by virtue of the provisions of the Contract, the Contractor is required to subcontract shall, in the execution of such work or the supply of such goods, materials, Plant or services, be deemed to be subcontractors to the Contractor and are referred to in this Contract as "Nominated Subcontractors".

## 51. Advance payment (not applicable)

The Employer shall make the following advance payments:

- 51.1 Mobilization Advance shall be paid up to 10% of Contract price, payable in two equal installments. The first installment shall be paid after mobilization has started and next installment shall be paid after satisfactory utilisation of earlier advance.
- 51.2 Construction / installation equipment Advance shall be paid up to 5% of Contract price, limited to 90% of assessed cost of machinery.
- 51.3 Mobilization Advance and Construction Equipment Advance shall be paid at SBI PLR + 2% p.a. (as on date of payment) interest rate at the discretion of the employer and against Bank Guarantee for Mobilization Advance and against hypothecation of Construction Equipment to the Employer.
- 51.4 Equipment advance will be paid in two or more installments. First installment shall be paid after Construction Equipment has arrived at the site and next installment shall be paid after satisfactory utilization of earlier advance (s).
- 51.5 Recovery of Mobilization and Construction Equipment advance will start when 15% of the work is executed and recovery of total advance should be completed by the time 80% of the original Contract work is executed.
- 51.6 Secured Advance: The Engineer or his nominee shall make advance payment in respect of materials and plant brought to site but not yet incorporated and installed in the Works in accordance with conditions stipulated in the Contract Data.  
75% of cost of materials and plant brought to site for incorporation into the works only shall be paid as Secured Advance. Materials which are of perishable nature should be adequately insured.

## 52. Securities

- 52.1 Security deposit shall consist of two parts
  - a) Performance security to be submitted at award of the work
  - b) Retention Money to be recovered from Running Bills.
- 52.2 The Security Deposit at 8% of the Contract amount including GST of which 3% of contract price should be submitted as Bank Guarantee within 21 days of receipt of letter of acceptance and balance 5% recovered as retention money from running bills. Recovery of 5% of retention money shall commence from the first RA bill onwards @ 10% for each bill. The retention money shall be refunded after completion of defect liability period. The performance Bank Guarantee will be released after completion of defect

liability period.

### **53. Removal of Craft or Plant which has sunk**

The Contractor shall forthwith and with dispatch at his own cost raise and remove any craft or plant (floating or otherwise) belonging to him or to any sub-contractor employed by him (including also any plant which is held by the Contractor or any sub-contractor under agreement for hire or hire-purchase) which may be sunk in the course of the construction completion or maintenance of the Works or otherwise deal with the same as the Engineer may direct or until the same shall be raised and removed, the contractor shall set al such buoys and display at night such lights and do all such things for the safety of navigation as may be required by the Engineer or by Employer. In the event of the Contractor not carrying out his obligation imposed upon him by this clause the Employer may provide buoy and light such sunken craft or plant and raise and remove the same (without prejudice to the right of the Employer to hold the Contractor liable under General Conditions) and the Contractor shall refund to the Employer all costs incurred in connection therewith.

#### Contractor's Temporary Moorings

Should the Contractor need, in connection with implementing the Works, to provide temporary moorings for his craft he may be allowed to do so in location and manner approved by the Engineer subject to all necessary permissions being first obtained by the Contractor from the authorities concerned. The Contractor shall not lay his temporary moorings such as to interfere with the port traffic and such moorings shall be removed if and when required by the Employer.

### **54. Cost of Repairs**

53.1 Loss or damage to the Works or Materials to be incorporated in the Works between the Start Date and the end of the Defects Correction period shall be remedied by the Contractor at the Contractor's cost if the loss or damage arises from the Contractor's acts or omissions.

## **E. FINISHING THE CONTRACT**

### **55. Completion**

After completion of the work, the contractor will serve a written notice to the Engineer or his nominee/Employer to this effect. The Engineer or his nominee/Employer upon receipt of this notice shall conduct a complete joint survey of the work within 7 days and prepare a defects list jointly. The defects pointed out by the Engineer or his nominee/Employer would be rectified by the contractor within 14 days and thereafter acceptance report be signed jointly by the contractor and the Employer. This joint acceptance report shall be treated as 'Completion Certificate'.

### **56. Taking Over**

The Employer shall take over the Site and the Works within seven days of the Engineer or his nominee issuing a certificate of Completion.

### **57. Final Account**

The Contractor shall supply to the Engineer or his nominee a detailed account of the total amount that the Contractor considers payable under the Contract before the end of the Defects Liability Period. The Engineer or his nominee shall issue a Defects Liability Certificate and certify any final payment that is due to the Contractor within 60 days of receiving the Contractor's account if it is correct and complete. If it is not, the Engineer or his nominee shall issue within 15 days a schedule that states the scope of the corrections or additions that are necessary for the correction and certify payment of 50% of the undisputed amount to the contractor. If the Final Account is still unsatisfactory after it has been resubmitted the Engineer or his nominee shall decide on the amount payable to the Contractor and issue a payment certificate, within 60 days of receiving the Contractor's revised account.

### **58. Submission of 'As built Drawings'**

"As built" Drawings are required to be submitted by the Contractor and shall be supplied by them by the dates stated in the Contract Data. If the Contractor does not supply the Drawings and/or manuals by the dates stated in the Contract Data, or they do not receive the Engineer or his nominee's approval, the Engineer or his nominee shall withhold the amount stated in the Contract Data from payments due to the Contractor.

## 59. Termination

- 59.1 The Employer or the Contractor may terminate the Contract if the other party causes a fundamental breach of the Contract.
- 59.2 Fundamental breaches of Contract include, but shall not be limited to the following:
- (a) The Contractor stops work for 28 days when no stoppage of work is shown on the current Program and the stoppage has not been authorized by the Engineer or his nominee.
  - (b) The Engineer or his nominee instructs the Contractor to delay the progress of the Works and the instruction is not withdrawn within 28 days.
  - (c) The Employer or the Contractor becomes bankrupt or goes into liquidation other than for a reconstruction restructure or amalgamation.
  - (d) a payment certified by the Engineer or his nominee is not paid by the Employer to the Contractor within 50 days of the date of the Engineer or his nominee's certificate:
  - (e) The Engineer or his nominee gives Notice that failure to correct a particular Defect is a fundamental breach of Contract and the Contractor fails to correct it within a reasonable period of time determined by the Engineer or his nominee.
  - (f) The Contractor does not maintain a security which is required.
  - (g) the Contractor has delayed the completion of works by the number days for which the maximum amount of liquidated damages can be paid as defined in the Contract data and
  - (h) If the Contractor, in the judgment of the Employer has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in the executing the Contract.

For the purpose of this paragraph: "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution. "Fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of the Employer, and includes collusive practice. Bidders (prior to or after bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the Employer of the benefits of free and open competition."



- 59.3 When either party to the Contract gives notice of a breach of contract to the Engineer or his nominee for a cause other than those listed under Sub Clause 59.2 above, the Engineer or his nominee shall decide whether the breach is fundamental or not.
- 59.4 Notwithstanding the above, the Employer may terminate the Contract for convenience subject to payment of compensation to the contractor including loss of profit on uncompleted works. Loss of profit shall be calculated on the same basis as adopted for calculation of extra/additional items.
- 59.5 If the Contract is terminated the Contractor shall stop work immediately, make the Site safe and secure and leave the Site as soon as reasonably possible.

#### **60. Payment upon Termination**

- 60.1 If the Contract is terminated because of a fundamental breach of Contract by the Contractor, the Engineer or his nominee shall issue a certificate for the value of the work done less advance payments received up to the date of the issue of the certificate, less other recoveries due in terms of the contract, less taxes due to be deducted at source as per applicable law and less the percentage to apply to the work not completed as indicated in the Contract Data. Additional Liquidated Damages shall not apply. If the total amount due to the Employer exceeds any payment due to the Contractor, the difference shall be a debt payable to the Employer.
- 60.2 If the Contract is terminated at the Employer's convenience or because of a fundamental breach of Contract by the Employer, the Engineer or his nominee shall issue a certificate for the value of the work done, the reasonable cost of removal of Equipment repatriation of the Contractor's personnel employed solely on the Works, and the Contractor's costs of protecting and securing the Works and loss of profit on uncompleted works less advance payments received up to the date of the certificate, less other recoveries due in terms of the contract and less taxes due to be deducted at source as per applicable law.

#### **61. Property**

All materials on the Site, Plant, Equipment, Temporary Works and Works for which payment has been made to the contractor by the Employer, are deemed to be the property of the Employer, if the Contract is terminated because of a Contractor's default.

**62. Release from Performance**

If the Contract is frustrated by the outbreak of war or by other event entirely outside the control of either the Employer or the Contractor, the Engineer or his nominee shall certify that the Contract has been frustrated. The Contractor shall leave the Site and stop work as quickly as possible after receiving this certificate and shall be paid for all work carried out before receiving it and for any work carried out afterwards to which commitment was made.

**F. SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

The conditions of contract shall be the general conditions of contract in Section-III (v) as modified or added by the following condition of special conditions as provided in Section – III(vi) herein, which shall be read and construed with the general condition in Section – 3 A to E as if they were incorporated therein. In so far as any of the condition of the special conditions may conflict or be in consisting with any of general conditions of in Section -3F- Special condition of the contract shall prevail.

**63. Labour**

The Contractor shall, unless otherwise provided in the Contract, make his own arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labour, local or other, and for their payment, housing, feeding and transport.

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer or his nominee, deliver to the Engineer or his nominee a return in detail, in such form and at such intervals as the Engineer or his nominee may prescribe, showing the staff and the numbers of the several classes of labour from time to time employed by the Contractor on the Site and such other information as the Engineer or his nominee may require.

**64. Compliance with labour regulations**

During continuance of the contract, the Contractor and his sub-contractors shall abide at all times by all existing labour enactment and rules made there under, regulations, notifications and bye laws of the State or Central Government or local authority and any other labour law (including rules) regulations, bye laws that may be passed or notification that may be issued under any labour law in future either by the State or Central Government or the local authority. Salient features of some of the major labour laws that are applicable to construction industry are given below. The Contractor shall keep the Employer indemnified in case any action is taken against the Employer by the competent authority on account of contravention of any of the provisions of any Act or rules made there under, regulations or notifications including amendments. If the Employer is caused to pay or reimburse such amounts as may be necessary to cause or observe, or for non-observance of

the provisions stipulated in the notifications/bye laws/Acts/Rules/regulations including amendments, if any, on the part of the Contractor the Engineer or his nominee/Employer shall have the right to deduct any money due to the Contractor including his amount of performance security. The Employer / Engineer or his nominee shall also have right to recover from the Contractor any sum required or estimated to be required for making good the loss or damage suffered by the Employer.

The employees of the Contractor and the Sub-Contractor in no case shall be treated as the employees of the Employer at any point of time.

#### **65. Safety, Security and Protection of the Environment.**

Subject and without prejudice to any other provision of the Contract, the Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions:

- (a) In connection with underground water resources (including percolating water) to prevent
  - (i) Any interference with the supply to or abstraction from such sources
  - (ii) Pollution of the water so as to affect adversely the quality thereof.
- (b) All works shall be carried out without unreasonable noise and disturbance. The Contractor shall indemnify the Employer from and against any liability for damages on account of noise or other disturbance created while or in carrying out the work and from and against all claims, demands, proceedings, damages, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever in regard or in relation to such liability.
- (c) The Contractor at his own cost shall make such provisions for lighting of Works, Temporary Works, Materials and Plant and shall provide all such marks and lights as may be required by the Employer or the Engineer or any other authority having jurisdiction over the Site together with all labour stores and services required for their efficient working and use at any time, day or night.

The Contractor shall also provide at his own cost every description of watching and maintenance required in connection with the foregoing, and all other services for protecting and securing all places dangerous whether to Contractor's workmen or to other persons until the Works are handed over to the Employer, or till such time when the Engineer decides that such services are no longer required.

All lights provided by the Contractor shall be placed or screened such as not to interfere with any navigation lights or with any traffic or signal lights of any local or other authority.

## 66. Insurance of Works and Contractor's Equipment

The Insurance shall be issued by Nationalized Insurance Company from its Mangalore Branch which has been determined by the Contractor to be acceptable to the Employer.

The contractor shall at his own costs and expenses obtain and shall cause any subcontractor to obtain such insurance as may be necessary to cover the liability of the contractor or as the case may be of such subcontractor in respect of personal injuries and death arising out of or in the course of or caused during the execution of the works for a minimum amount of Rs. 25 lakhs and shall produce or cause any such subcontractor to produce for inspection the relevant policy or policies together with receipt for the premium paid under such policy/policies as and when required by the Employer.

- i. The Employer (NMPA) shall not be liable for any accident, damage or compensation payable to any workman or other person in the employment of the Contractor or any Subcontractor.
- ii. Employer Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall indemnify and keep indemnified the Employer i.e. NMPA against all damages or compensation payable at Law in respect of or in consequence of any accident or injury to any workman or other person in the employment of the Contractor or Sub-Contractor against all claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever in respect thereof or in relation thereto and the Employer shall be at liberty to deduct or adjust from the Contractor's bills an amount that Employer may be called upon to pay towards claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses Whatsoever in respect of or in relation to any accident or injury referred to above without any reference to the Contractor.
- iii. The Contractor shall comply with all the Central State and Municipal Laws and Rules and shall be solely responsible for complying with the provisions of the Contract Labour (Regulations & Abolition) Act, 1970 & the contract labour (Regulation & Abolition) Karnataka Rules 1974 and rules there under and the enactments that may be applicable including ESI Act, the payment of wages act, Provident Fund Act, the Minimum Wages Act, the Factory's Act. The Workmen Compensation Act or any other applicable legislation and the Municipal by-laws or other statutory Rules and Regulations whatsoever in force if these are applicable. Any obligations finding or otherwise missed under any statutory enactments, rules & regulations there under shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and the NMPA will take no responsibility for the same. The Contractor should take Workmen's Compensation Policy for his Workers, who

are not covered under ESI and submit the same to the EIC immediately after commencement of the work.

- iv. The Contractor is liable to pay all Statutory Compensation to the Labourers/persons engaged by him for the satisfactory execution of the works. If any claim is made against New Mangalore Port Authority on this work, the Port Authority shall have the right to deduct the same from the bill amount payable to the contractor after verification of the validity and if admissible as per rules.
- v. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENTS The Contractor shall ensure the use of PPE such as helmets, safety shoes, nose masks, hand gloves, Safety Harness or any other equipment as required depending on nature of work by his staff at site.

#### **67. War Risks Insurance**

If the Contractor receives instructions from the Employer to insure against war risks, such insurance if normally available shall be effected, at the cost of the Employer, with the Insurance Company acceptable to the Employer and shall be in the joint names of the Employer and the Contractor.

#### **68. Royalty**

Except where otherwise stated, the contractor shall pay to the authority all tonnage and other royalties, rent and other payments or compensation if any, for getting stone, sand, gravel, clay or other materials by him and his subordinates and his subcontractors and required for the works, at the rates and such conditions as notified by the State Government. The applicable rates for royalty is enclosed as Schedule-A in Volume -III. The contractor should submit the Mineral Dispatch Permit (MDP) in original for the quantity executed by the contractor for the requisite quantity of material incorporated in works for which MDP is issued by the authorized supplier. If contractor fails to submit the MDP in original the amount equal to 5 times the royalty charges shall be deducted from the contractor's bills as per prevailing orders issued by the Authority.

#### **69. Transport of Contractor's Equipment or Temporary Works**

If it is found necessary for the Contractor to move one or more loads of heavy constructional plant or equipment materials or pre-constructed units or parts of units of work over roads, highways or bridges on which such oversized and over weight items are not normally allowed to be moved, the Contractor shall obtain prior permission from the concerned authorities. Payments for complying with the requirements, if any, for protection of or strengthening of the roads, highways or bridges shall be deemed to be included in his contract price.

**70. Transport of Materials or Plant**

The contractor shall save harmless and indemnify the Employer in respect of all claims, proceedings, damages, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever arising out of or in relation to any claim made by the concerned authorities in respect of damage or injury to roads, highways or bridges. In case of failure of the Contractor to settle such claims and in case the Employer is held responsible for payment to the authorities, then the Employer shall settle the claim and the Employer's expenses in this regard, as certified by the Engineer, may be deducted by the Employer from any money due or to become due to the Contractor and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly with a copy to the Employer.

**71. Labor Laws & Regulations**

The Contractor shall at all times during the continuance of the Contract comply fully with all existing Acts, regulations and bye-laws including all statutory amendments and re-enactment of State or Central Govt. and other local authorities and any other enactments and act that may be passed in future either by the State or the Central Govt. or local authority, including Indian Workmen's Compensation Act, Contract Labour (Regulation And Abolition) Act 1970 and Equal Remuneration Act 1976, Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948, Factories Act, Minimum Wages Act, Provident Fund Regulations. Employees' Provident Fund Act and schemes made under the same Act, Health and Sanitary Arrangements for Workmen, Insurance and other benefits and shall keep the Employer indemnified in case any action is commenced for contravention by the Contractor. If the Employer is caused to pay or reimburse any amounts as may be necessary to cause or observe, or for non-observance of the provisions stipulated here-forth on the part of the Contractor, the Engineer shall have the right to recover from the Contractor any sum required estimated to be required for making good the loss or damage suffered by the Employer. The Tenderers must have valid ESI and PF registration and shall maintain the records prescribed under ESI Regulations and PF Act & make the contribution towards ESI and PF in respect of persons employed by the Contractor. These contributions on the part of Employer paid by the contractor shall be reimbursed by the Engineer –in –charge to the contractor on actual basis. The contractor shall make available such records for inspection by ESI and PF authorities during inspection and furnish the copies of such records to the employer regularly. The EPF and ESI contribution on the part of the employer in respect of this contract shall be paid by the contractor. These contributions on the part of Employer paid by the contractor shall be reimbursed by the Engineer –in –charge to the contractor on actual basis. The minimum wages applicable for Mangalore City is enclosed as Schedule – B in

Volume – III.

71.1. Accident Prevention/Safety Officer

The Contractor shall have on his staff on site an officer dealing with all matters regarding safety and protection against, accidents of all staff and labour. This officer shall be qualified for this work and shall have the authority to issue instructions and shall take protective measures to prevent accidents.

71.2 Disorderly Conduct

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst his staff and labour and for the preservation of peace and protection of Persons and property in the neighborhood of the Works from the same.

71.3 Health and Safety

Due precautions shall be taken by the Contractor, and at his own cost, to ensure the safety of his staff and labour and, in collaboration with and to the requirements of the local health authorities, to ensure that medical staff, first aid equipment and stores, sick bay and suitable ambulance services are available at the camps, housing and on the site at all times throughout the period of the Contract and that suitable arrangements are made for the prevention of epidemics and for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements.

71.4 Supply of Water

The Contractor shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, having regard to local conditions provide on the Site, to the satisfaction of the Engineer's Representative, an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's staff and work people.

71.5 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Statutes, Ordinances and Government Regulations or Orders for the time being in force, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor, or drugs or permit or suffer any such importation, sale, and gift, barter disposal by his sub-contractions agents or employees.

71.6 Arms and Ammunition

The Contractor shall not give, barter or otherwise dispose of to any persons or person, any arms or ammunition of any kind or permit or suffer the same as aforesaid.

71.7 Festivals and Religious Customs

The Contractor shall in all dealings with labour in his employment have due regard to all recognized festivals, days of rest and religious or other customs.

71.8 Epidemics

In the event of any outbreak of illness of an epidemic nature, the Contractor shall comply with and carry out such regulations, orders and requirements as may be made by the Govt., or the local medical or sanitary authorities for the purpose of dealing with and overcoming the same.

71.9 Employment of Person in the Service of Others

The Contractor shall not recruit or attempt to recruit his staff and labour from amongst persons in the service of the Employer or other agencies engaged for any works of the Employer.

71.10 Housing for Labour

Save in so far as the Contract otherwise provides, the Contractor shall provide and maintain such accommodation and amenities as he may consider necessary for all his staff and labour employed for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract, including all fencing water supply (both for drinking and other purposes), electricity supply, sanitation, cook houses fire prevention and fire-fighting equipment, **crèche for children** of his staff and labour employed for the purposes, furniture other requirements in connection with such accommodation or amenities. On completion of the Contract, unless otherwise agreed with the Employer, the temporary camps/housing provided by the Contractor shall be removed and the site reinstated to its original condition, all to the approval of the Engineer. The land for construction of labour camps shall be allotted outside the security area to the extent available and such area allotted for labour camps will be charged a ground rent at TAMP approved rates depending upon the location. The ground rent is liable for change as per the prevailing TAMP rates from time to time during the currency of the contract.

71.11 Fair Wages, Records, Inspection

The Contractor shall pay the labourers engaged by him on the work not less than a fair wage which expression shall mean whether for time or piecework the respective rates of wages as fixed by the Public Works Department as fair wages for Dakshina Kannada District payable to the different categories of labourers of those notified under the Minimum Wages Act.

The Contractor shall maintain records of Wages and other remuneration paid to his employee in such form as may be convenient and to the requirements of the Employer/Engineer and the Labour Enforcement Officer (Central),



Ministry of Labour, Govt. of India, or such other authorized person appointed by the Central Govt. The Contractor shall allow inspection of the aforesaid Wage Records and Wage Slips to the Engineer and to any of his workers or to his agent at a convenient time and place after due notice is received, or to any other person authorized by him on his behalf.

71.12 Reporting of Accidents

The Contractor shall report to the Engineer details of any accident as soon as possible after its occurrence. In the case of any fatality or serious accident, the Contractor shall, in addition, notify the local police authorities immediately by the available means.

71.13 Observance by Sub-Contractors

The Contractor shall be responsible for observance by his sub-contractors of the foregoing provisions.

71.14 Port Entry Permission

The Contractor shall submit prior application for Port entry passes to the concerned Port authority for his Materials, labours and the staffs engaged in the works. The Contractor has to get the vehicle and labour RFID based passes for the entry inside the wharf area based on prevailing rates.

71.15 Site - Protected Area

The Site of Work is a protected area. Entry to the Port premises is regulated by entry passes. These passes will be issued by the Central Industrial Security Force or any other authority authorized by the Employer. The Contractor should furnish a list of person for whom the passes are to be issued to the Engineer and arrange to obtain the passes from the appropriate authority, based on the recommendation of the Engineer and abide by the Rules of the New Mangalore Port Authority with regard to entry etc. For the entry of trucks and other vehicles also, the Contractor should obtain necessary permits.

The Contractor shall retain the original passes obtained by them in respect of their labour and staffs engaged in the Works and produce the same to the Engineer as and when called for. It should not be either destroyed or allowed to be taken by the labour/staff after its use.

The entry and exit of construction equipment, Plants, construction materials etc., into the Port premises is also regulated by Gate passes. These gate passes will be issued by the Engineer and the Contractor shall produce the same at the security Gate during the entry and exit of the materials. The duplicate copy of the inward pass shall be retained by the Contractor and shall be produced at the Gate during the exit of the materials along with the

outward gate pass.

## **72. Life Saving Appliances and First Aid**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain upon the Works sufficient proper and efficient lifesaving appliances and first aid equipment to the approval of the Engineer. The appliances and equipment shall be available for use at all times.

## **73. Diving Operations (Not Applicable)**

- a) Any diving work shall be carried out in accordance with the Diving Operations Regulations of the Government of India.
- b) Before any diving work is undertaken the Contractor shall supply the Engineer or his representative with two copies of the Code of signals to be employed and is to have a copy of such Code Prominently displayed on the craft or structure from which the operations take place

## **74. Bribes**

If the Contractor, or any of his Subcontractors, agents or servants gives or offers to give to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity or commission as an inducement or reward for doing or forbearing to do any action in relation to the Contract or any other contract with the Employer, or for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavor to any person in relation to the Contract or to any other contract with the Employer, then the Employer may enter upon the Site and the works and terminate the employment of the Contractor and the provisions of Clause 63 hereof shall apply as if such entry and termination had been made pursuant to that Clause.

The bidders shall give an undertaking that they have not made any payment or illegal gratification to any person/authority connected with the bid process so as to influence the bid process and have not committed any offence under the PC Act in connection with the bid.

The bidders shall disclose any payments made or proposed to be made to any intermediaries (agents etc) in connection with the bid.

The bidder shall execute Integrity Pact Agreement with NMPA as per the Integrity Pact Agreement Appendix II. The following Independent External Monitor (IEM) is nominated.

Shri Prem Chand Pankaj, Ex CMD, NEEPCO,  
M 402, Pioneer Park, Sector 61, Golf Course,  
Extn., Road, Gurgaon  
Mob No. 9717433886  
E-mail ID : prempankaj@gmail.com

Details to be Confidential

The Contractor shall treat the details of the contract as private and confidential, save insofar as may be necessary for the purposes thereof, and shall not publish or disclose the same or any particulars thereof in any trade or technical paper or elsewhere without the previous consent in writing of the employer. If any dispute arises as to the necessity of any publication or disclosure for the purpose of the Contract the same shall be referred to the decision of the Employer whose award shall be final.

#### **75. Contractor's Temporary works, office, etc.**

76.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for his approval not less than 15 days before commencement of erection of any part of Temporary Works, drawings and detailed proposals for the method of construction of Temporary works such as office, store, false work and temporary platforms etc. which he intends to construct for the execution of the contract and no such work shall be constructed before obtaining the written approval of Chief Engineer. These temporary works, office, store etc. shall be erected at or near the work area subject to approval of the Employer and the land space for the same will be allotted free of ground rent to the extent available. The Contractor shall obtain permission for any Temporary Works and would ensure that during execution of works the statutory requirements of the concerned authorities such as New Mangalore Port Authority, Police, Customs, etc. would be complied with.

76.2 Submission of Reports, Returns, etc.

All reports, statements, returns, drawings, diagrams etc. which the Contractor is required to submit to the Engineer during the progress of the Works, shall be furnished in triplicate without any additional cost.

#### **76. Water Supply**

Water to the extent available will be supplied to the Contractor at a fixed point on the main water supply line within the Port area. The plumbing connection and extension of necessary supply pipeline to the working area shall be arranged by the Contractor at his own cost. The Contractor shall also provide a water meter at his cost for metering the quantity of water used. Charges for the consumption of the water will be paid by the Contractor to the Employer at the prevailing rate notified time to time during the currency of the Contract. For non-supply of water at any stage port will not be responsible and the Contractor shall not have any claim whatever for loss or damage.

## 77. Power Supply

The Electricity connection for lighting, welding and other mechanical works to the extent available will be made available by the Employer within the Port area. Drawing of power lines etc. from the available point of supply of power to the actual work site either by overhead lines or underground cables shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost. The temporary lines and connections by the Contractor shall be approved by the Engineer's representative before availing power. The Contractor shall provide Trivector Meter to read consumption in units, power demand and power factor.

The Contractor shall indicate his requirement of power to the Engineer within 15 days from the date of the letter of acceptance of the tender. If the power requirement is more than 50 KW, the Contractor has to avail the power supply at 11 KV and install his own transformer of suitable capacity and work carried out as per IE Rules & Regulations as approved by the CEA. The Contractor shall pay to the Employer, the power charges as per the prevailing Tariff schedule of MESCOM in force during the work of the Contractor with applicable demand charges and security deposit along with departmental charges @ 23.75% of the bill amount. The Contractor shall also pay the connection and disconnection charges as applicable.

The Contractor shall ensure that the power factor of the system does not fall below 0.90 at any time and shall provide at his cost required capacity capacitors bank to maintain the Power Factor of all power loads. If the capacity of the capacitor found less than stipulated as per regulation during inspection, surcharge at Rs. 0.03 per unit will be levied. The contractor shall pay refundable Security Deposit before availing the power supply.

The Contractor shall submit a complete drawing of the power points, wiring, diagram indicating all electrical loads, earthing etc. in complete shape along with the completion report. The Trivector Meter provided is calibrated either by M/s. MESCOM or NITK, Surathkal, and such a Certificate to be produced. For non supply of power at any stage port will not be responsible and the Contractor shall not have any claim whatever for loss or damage.

## 78. Taxes and Duties

- 79.1 The Contractor shall pay tax if any, and other levies as applicable from time to time. GST at applicable rate shall be shown separate line items in the tax invoice.
- 79.2 Sales / Turnover Tax on Works Contract(**DELETED**)
- 79.3 Income Tax

The Contractor and his staff shall be responsible for payment of all personal income taxes to the concerned authorities as per the law in force from time to time. Deduction of Income Tax shall be made by the Employer from each certificate of payment to the contractor at the rate of 2% plus surcharge or such other rates as may be specified by the Central Government from time to time, on the gross amount of the Contractor's bill for payment.

#### 79.4 Goods and Service Tax

The contractor shall not include GST component in rate. The GST shall be paid to the contractor separately as applicable. The contractor shall submit running account bills indicating GST separately as applicable. The Contractor shall be responsible for the payment of GST applicable, to the GST authority.

### **79. Price Adjustment (not applicable to this contract)**

The following clause shall be read in continuation to clause no. 47 of GCC. The sanction towards the compensation for escalation or deduction on account of de-escalation and the amount thus sanctioned will be included in the next running account bill or final bill as the case may be. The cost of work for which escalation/de-escalation is applicable / deductible shall be worked out as per cl. 32.8.6.1., CPWD works manual, 2003.

The cost of work for which escalation/de-escalation is applicable / deductible shall be worked out as below:

- (a) Gross value of work done up to this quarter (A)
- (b) Gross value of work done up to the last quarter (B)
- (c) Gross value of work done since previous quarter (a) – (b) (C)
- (d) Full assessed value of SA fresh paid in this quarter (D)
- (e) Full assessed value of SA recovered in this quarter (E)
- (f) Full assessed value of SA for which escalation is payable in this quarter  
(d) – (e) (F)
- (g) Advance payment made during the quarter (G)
- (h) Advance payment recovered during the quarter (H)
- (i) Advance payment for which escalation is payable in this quarter (g)– (h) (I)
- (j) EI paid based on prevailing M/R during the quarter (J)

$$X = C \pm F \pm I - J$$

$$Y = 0.85 X$$

- (k) Less cost of materials supplied by the department & recovered during the quarter (K)
- (l) Less cost of services tendered at fixed charges & recovered during the quarter (L)

(m) Cost of work for which escalation/de-escalation is applicable  $W=Y - (K + L)$

### **80. Noise and Disturbance**

All works shall be carried out without unreasonable noise and disturbance. The Contractor shall indemnify the Employer from and against any liability for damages on account of noise or other disturbance created while or in carrying out the work and from and against all claims demands proceedings damages costs charges and expenses whatsoever in regard or in relation to such liability.

### **81. Safety Code**

Necessary Indian Safety regulations for the safety purpose shall be adhered to by the contractor and he will be held responsible for any violations of the same. The set of such conditions (regulation) is available with NMPA and the contractor is required to go through it before tendering.

Besides the above, the Contractor shall also scrupulously adhere to and observe the following safety codes:

The Contractor has to provide sufficient barricades to site of work so that traffic plying nearby should not damage the recently concreted work. In case of any damage on account of above, the entire responsibility will remain with contractor and nothing extra will be paid on this account.

Suitable and strong scaffolds should be provided for the workmen for all work that cannot be safely done from ground. No portable single ladder shall be over 8 meters in length.

Hoisting machines and tackles used in the works including their attachments, and supports shall be in perfect condition as per stipulations of the relevant Rules. The ropes used for hoisting or lowering materials or as means or suspension shall be of durable quality and adequate strength and free from defects.

The excavated material shall no be placed within 1.5 meters of the edge of the trench or half of the depth of the trench, whichever is more. All trenches and excavation shall be provided with necessary fencing to lighting. Every opening in the floor of a building or in a working platform shall be provided with suitable fence to prevent the fall of persons or materials. No floor, roof or other parts of the structure shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render it unsafe.

Workers employed on mixing and handling materials such cement, cement mortar, concrete, lime mortar and asphalt shall be provided with protective footwear and rubber hand gloves and thin cloth for covering face and head.

Those engaged in welding work shall be provided with welder protective eye shield and glove.

All safety rules shall be strictly followed while working on live electrical systems or installations as stipulated in the relevant Rules.

### **82. Port Authority Rules**

The Contractor shall observe the Conservancy Rules relating to the harbour and shall always take such necessary additional steps to keep the harbour waters free of noxious or unhygienic matters coming from his works as are required by the Employer. Under no circumstances shall inflammable materials be allowed to spill into the harbour waters.

The Contractor shall always observe and comply with the working rules and regulations of the Port Authority in force or as issued from time to time.

### **83. Execution of work**

The contractor shall be required to execute the work in such a way so as not to cause any damage, hindrance or interference with port activities going on in the area or nearby. He should not also deposit the materials at such places which may cause inconvenience to the public and the work going on in the nearby area. The Contractor shall have to make good all damages done by him to the structures nearby while executing the work and no extra payment shall be made to him on that account.

All the materials required to be used in the work shall have to be got approved from the Engineer-in-Charge before stacking at the site of work.

Barricading, including proper lighting arrangement in the night at the required places shall have to be provided by the contractor at his own cost, including necessary arrangements for proper movement of traffic by carefully maintained approaches and road diversions with suitable sign boards for indications of road signs etc. as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

### **84. Customs Duty**

Being Port Development Project, Customs Duty shall be applicable as per project import chapter 9801.00 read with Notification 17-2001, serial No. 38 (vi) and

Notification 42-96 amended by 21-2000 of customs tariff, Government of India.

Customs Duty leviable shall be paid directly by the Contractor to the Customs Authorities, Government of India. The Employer shall reimburse this amount upon submission of documentary evidence in original for the proof of payment of such Customs Duty. The reimbursement of such amount towards Customs Duty shall be limited to the Ceiling amount quoted by the Contractor in the Bill of Quantities as above. If the Contractor incurs Customs Duty Levy less than the said Ceiling Amount, the reimbursement by the Employer shall be limited to the documented cost of Customs Duty levies actually paid to the Customs Authorities, Government of India. If the Actual Customs Duty levies paid by the Contractor exceeds the said Ceiling Amount, then the reimbursement by the Employer shall be limited to the Ceiling Amount. The reimbursement of the Customs Duty will be limited only to the Imported Materials listed in "Preamble and Bill of Quantities", BOQ No. \_\_. During the execution of the Works, if it necessitates for expeditious completion of the Works, Contractor may resort to import of any of the materials not listed aforesaid, with the approval of the Employer. However, the aggregate amount of Customs Duty to be reimbursed shall not exceed the lump sum amount offered in the Priced Bill of Quantities.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the requisite particulars and documents to the customs and other Government authorities and get the Imported Materials cleared and transported in time. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for port and Customs clearance including stevedoring, handling, unloading, loading, storage, inland transportation, if any of materials, equipments and plant to storage godowns, yards, sites etc. The contractor shall be fully responsible for any delays, penalties charges and losses if any in this regard.

The Employer shall upon request from the Contractor along with necessary details, provide recommendatory letter(s) for Imported Materials at concession rate or Customs Duty as applicable. However, the responsibility for obtaining such concession rate of customs duty shall be that of the Contractor.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to check the latest position on Customs duty levies applicable and the Employer does not accept any liability on the account. For bill of Lading, the "Consignee" for permanent materials to be incorporated into the Works will be the New Mangalore Port Authority. The Contractor will be "Notify Party". Notwithstanding the above, obtaining "Essentiality Certificate" (if any), payment of deposit (if any) towards Customs Duty, etc. shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.



The Contractor shall give an undertaking follows:

- a) Being the ultimate Employer of the materials to be imported and incorporated into the works covered under the Tender \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ we request New Mangalore Port Authority to be consignee in the matter of permanent materials to be imported by us at our cost (covering payments of materials by letter of credit) including freight, insurances, taxes and any other charges whatsoever payable in connection with the import and its incorporation into the work.
- b) We hereby confirm, in the event of New Mangalore Port Authority becoming consignee, it will not absolve us from any of the obligations, and will not alter the payment terms under the Contract No. SCB II/ 2009 dated ..... between ..... (*the Contractor*) and New Mangalore Port Authority.
- c) New Mangalore Port Authority becoming a consignee is a matter of convenience and we undertake to abide by all the obligations, responsibilities etc. as if we are our self a consignee.
- d) In respect of nay consequences arising out of New Mangalore Port Authority becoming the consignee we hereby unequivocally and irrevocably agree to indemnify New Mangalore Port Authority for such consequences.
- e) We also undertake and confirm to obtained all permits and licenses etc. at our own cost. New Mangalore Port Authority's responsibilities in this regard will be the same as under the said contract and limited to issuing required recommendatory letters for obtaining such permits and licenses.
- f) *This undertaking does not in anyway vitiate our contractual liabilities and obligations cast upon us by Contract No. SCB II/ 2009 dated ..... between .....(the Contractor) and New Mangalore Port Authority.*

#### **85. Drawings & Designs**

- (a) General details of the works are shown on the drawings accompanying this tender document. The Engineer will supply to the Contractor from time to time during the progress of the works such further working drawings as will be necessary in his opinion for the proper and adequate execution and maintenance of the Works in accordance with the Engineer's designs and/or

any modification thereof as decided by the Engineer and the Contractor shall carry out the work in accordance with the said working drawings. Two sets of such working drawings will be issued. If the Contractor requires more sets he will have to make his own arrangement at his cost. Residual Design, Detailing & Engineering: - The Engineer to the project has done the detailed design and engineering for the subject tender. During execution of the work the residual design, detailing and engineering, if needed, is to be carried out by the contractor at no extra cost to the Employer. For equipment/ Installations detailed drawings need to be produced by the contractor at no extra cost to the Employer. The contractor shall also get approved such design, detailing & engineering from the Engineer.

- (b) In the event of the Contractor proposing any alteration/modification to the Engineer's design, detail, method of construction, he shall at his own expenses prepare and submit for approval of the Engineer copies in duplicate (in the first instance) of detailed working drawings which may be required for such alteration/modification and at the same time call the attention of the Engineer to any alternative detail or modification of the contract drawings which the Contractor may wish to make at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the work or part of the work to which such drawings relate. The contractor shall at the same time, if so required by the Engineer, furnish calculation sheets in duplicate relating to the strength and anticipated deflections in respect of such altered/modified works. The Engineer will, after any such alteration which he may approve, record on the copies as amended his approval and will return one copy of the drawings and calculation sheets to the contractor, who shall carry out the work in accordance therewith. The contractor shall forward to the Engineer three additional copies of the working drawings and calculation sheets as approved in addition to these working drawings and calculation sheets as approved. In addition to these working drawings are also to be submitted (the same procedure as in the case of the contractor) in respect of any work proposed to be executed by sub-contractors. The approval of the Engineer of all or any of the calculation sheets, drawings shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility in connection with the execution of the altered/modified or subcontractor's work.
- (c) Submission of 'As built Drawings'

"As built" Drawings are required to be submitted by the Contractor and shall be supplied by them by the dates stated in the Contract Data. If the Contractor does not supply the Drawings and/or manuals by the dates stated in the Contract Data, or they do not receive the Engineer or his nominee's approval, the Engineer or his nominee shall withhold the amount stated in the Contract Data from payments due to the Contractor.

#### **86. Monsoon Period**

Monsoon period will be reckoned from 1st June to 30th September.

#### **87. Progress Report**

The following reports shall be submitted for review; as an input to the Management meeting to be held as per Clause No 31 of Conditions of Contract.

##### **88.1 Daily reports**

The contractor shall submit daily report indicating daily activities, weather condition, actual manpower, equipment and the prominent materials available and arriving to site. The contractor shall submit the daily report format to the Department for prior approval.

##### **88.2 Monthly Reports**

Monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer in triplicate. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7days after the last day of the period to which it relates. Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work, which is known to be outstanding at the completion date, stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

Each report shall include:

Charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each Sub-Contractor, Photographs in hardcopy & digital copy and videography in two sets showing the various stages of progress on the Site monthly;

For the supply of manufactured items, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:

Commencement of manufacture,

Contractor's/Engineer's inspections,

Tests,

Shipment and arrival at the Site;

Copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;  
 Safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and  
 Comparisons of actual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardize the completion In accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

#### **88. Completion Documents**

To treat that the work has been completed and issue a final payment certificate, the following documents will be deemed to form the completion documents:

The Technical documents according to which the work was carried out. Certificates of final levels and dimensions as set out for various works. Certificates of tests performed for various works.

#### **89. Facilities / Services to be provided at the site (Not Applicable)**

After the issue of Engineer's notice to commence, the Contractor shall as soon as possible, make available of the following facilities for the staff of the Engineer at the Site of Work, all to the approval of the Engineer or his Representative and the Contract Price shall be deemed to be inclusive of the provision for these facilities:

Provide and maintain, throughout the period of Contract, one no of Office accommodation at site office / Porta cabin measuring not less than 4m x 5m. each, with electricity and water supply and adequate ventilation for the sole use of Engineer's Representative, his staff.

Provide and maintain suitable furniture for the office, including: Tables with two lockable drawers and chairs, Almirah with shelves and necessary electrical fittings.

Provide and maintain, throughout the period of Contract, a Toilet along with washroom facilities with electricity and water supply and adequate ventilation for the sole use of Engineer's Representative, his staff.

Desk top Computers of latest configuration with printers and all other necessary accessories, internet and loaded with the latest version of software like M.S. Office, AutoCAD etc. with windows operating system.

One photocopying machine capable of Black & White copying / Scanning A4 & A3 size of paper, with auto feed of papers (Source to be copied) along with sorting facilities.

The contractor shall make available during the currency of contract all the Survey instruments and various measuring devices necessary for the execution of the project.

A lock and four (4) keys for the office room. There shall be no spare keys in the possession of any person other than Engineer's Representative.

## 90. Payments

The Clause No. 43 payments shall be replaced as follows

- i. The Contractor has to submit the bill within 7 days of joint measurement taken along with the concerned Engineer. The Engineer has to ensure that joint measurement to be completed within 7 days of completing of part work / running work. The concerned Engineer i/c shall check and make entries into bill/M.B within 10 days of submission of the interim bill and submit to Executive Engineer/ Superintending Engineer (Civil). The Executive Engineer/ Superintending Engineer (Civil) shall check the bills and after certification of the quantities as per manual shall forward to the Finance Department within 3 working days. The Contractor and Assistant Engineer both jointly complete the measurements, if Contractor due to any reason does not attend/avoid joint survey/measurements the Executive Engineer shall give notice to the contractor to be present at the site for joint measurement within 7 days' notice. If the contractor fails to attend the joint measurement second notice shall be issued to the contractor to attend the joint measurement within 3 days failure to attend the site for joint measurement the Assistant Engineer and AEE or EE would record the reason and complete the measurements in a transparent manner departmentally and submit the bill. Bills shall be prepared and submitted by the Contractor. Joint measurements shall be taken continuously and need not be connected with billing stage. System of 4 copies of measurements, one each for Contractor, Employer and Engineer or his nominee, and signed by both Contractor and Employer shall be followed.
- ii. Interim of bill amount will be paid within 14 days of submission of the bill.
- iii. Contractor shall submit final Bill within 60 days from the date of completion of work and the same will be paid by the Port within 30 days from the date of submission
- iv. The payment will be made to the contractor after deducting any dues payable to the Port statutory authorities etc
- v. If an amount certified is increased in a later certificate as a result of an

award by the DRB or an Arbitrator, the Contractor shall be paid interest upon the delayed payment as set out in this clause. Interest shall be calculated from the date upon which the increased amount would have been certified in the absence of dispute.

- vi. Items of the Works for which no rate or price has been entered in will not be paid for by the Employer and shall be deemed covered by other rates and prices in the Contract.

#### **91. Retention**

The Clause No. 48 Retention shall be replaced as follows

The Employer shall retain from each payment due to the Contractor the proportion stated in the Contract Data until Completion of the whole of the Works.

Retention Money shall be deducted at 10% from Running Bills subject to a max. of 5% of the contract price plus Goods Service tax applicable. Retention money shall be refunded after issue of No defects certificate.

#### **92. Submission of statutory documents**

The successful bidder, with in 7days from the date of work order, shall submit self-attested copy of statutory documents such PAN card, GST registration certificate, ESI registration certificate, EPF registration certificate, Labour Identification Number (LIN) and any other documents required for successful completion of work.

- G. SALIENT FEATURES OF SOME MAJOR LAWS APPLICABLE TO ESTABLISHMENTS ENGAGED IN CONSTRUCTION WORK
- (a) Workmen Compensation Act 1923:- The Act provides for compensation in case of injury by accident arising out of and during the course of employment.
  - b) Payment of Gratuity Act 1972: Gratuity is payable to an employee under the Act on satisfaction of certain conditions on separation if an employee has completed 5 years service or more on death at the rate of 15 days wages for every completed year of service. The Act is applicable to all establishments employing 10 or more employees.
  - (c) Employees P.F and Miscellaneous Provision Act 1952: The Act Provides for monthly contributions by the employer and workers @ 13.61% and 12% respectively. The benefits payable under the Act are:
    - (i) Pension to family pension on retirement or death, as the case may be.
    - (ii) Deposit linked insurance on the death in harness of the worker.
    - (iii) Payment of P.F accumulation on retirement/death etc.
  - d) Maternity Benefit Act 1951:-The Act provides for leave and some other benefits to workmen/ employees in case of confinement or miscarriage etc.
  - e) Contract Labour (Regulation & Abolition) Act 1970:-The Act provides for certain welfare measures to be provided by the Contractor to contract labour and in case the Contractor fails to provide, the same are required to be provided, by the Principal Employer by Law. The Principal Employer is required to- take Certificate of Registration and the Contractor is required to take license from the designated Officer. The Act is applicable to the establishments or Contractor of Principal Employer if they employ 20 or more contract labor.
  - f) Minimum Wages Act 1948: The Employer is supposed to pay not less than the Minimum Wages fixed by appropriate Government as per provisions of the Act if the employment is a scheduled employment Construction of Buildings, Roads, Runways are scheduled employment.
  - (g) Payment of Wages Act 1936:-It lays down as to by what date the wages are to be paid when it will be paid and what deductions can be made from the wages of the workers.
  - (h) Equal Remuneration Act 1979:-The Act provides for payment of equal wages for work of equal nature to Male and Female workers and for not making discrimination against Female employees in the matters of transfers, training and promotions etc.
  - i) Payment of Bonus Act 1965: The Act is applicable to all establishments

employing 20 or more employees. The Act provides for payments of annual bonus subject to a minimum of 8.33% of wages and maximum of 20% of wages to employees drawing Rs. 3500/- per month or less. The bonus to be paid to employees getting Rs. 2500/- per month or above up to Rs. 3500/- per month shall be worked out by taking wages as Rs. 2500/- per month only. The Act does not apply to certain establishments. The newly set-up establishments are exempted for five years in certain circumstances. Some of the State Governments have reduced the employment size from 20 to 10 for the purpose of applicability of this Act.

- j) Inter-State Migrant workmen's (Regulation of Employment & Conditions of Service) Act 1979: The Act is applicable to an establishment which employs 5 or more inter-state migrant workmen through an intermediary (who has recruited workmen in one state for employment in the establishment situated in another state). The Inter-State migrant workmen, in establishment to which this Act becomes applicable, are required to be provided certain facilities such as housing, medical aid, travelling expenses from home upon the establishment and back,
- k) The Building and Other Construction workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act 1996 and the Cess Act of 1996:- All the establishments who carry on any building or other construction work and employs 10 or more workers are covered under this Act. All such establishments are required to pay cess at the rate not exceeding 2% of the cost of construction as may be modified by the Government. The Employer of the establishment is required to provide safety measures at the Building or Construction work and other welfare measures, such as Canteens, First-Aid facilities, Ambulance, Housing accommodations for workers near the work place etc. The Employer to whom the Act applies has to obtain a registration certificate from the Registering Officer appointed by the Government.



## v) CONTRACT DATA

Items marked "N/A" do not apply in this Contract.

Sl. No.	Description	Reference Cl. No.
1	The following documents are also part of the Contract	
	The Schedule of other contractors	(8)
	The Schedule of Key personnel	(9)
2	The above insertions should correspond to the information provided in the Invitation of Bids.	
3	The Employer is	(1)
	New Mangalore Port Authority, Panambur, Mangalore - 575010	
	Name of Authorized Representative:	
	Name : Chairman, New Mangalore Port Authority, Panambur, Mangalore - 575010	
4	The Engineer is	
	Name : Chief Engineer (C), New Mangalore Port Authority, Panambur, Mangalore- 57501010	
	Name of Nominee is	
	Name : Superintending Engineer SE(C-II) Civil Engineering Department, NMPA, Panambur, Mangalore- 575010	
5	The name and identification number of the Contract is	
	Name of Contract:- "Providing Pavement Quality Concrete for connecting Roads to Over flow sheds and stack yard at Northside of Berth No.4 back up at the Wharf area." Tender no: CIVIL/CE(C)/EE(C)/62/2022-23	(1)
6	The works consist of Providing Pavement Quality Concrete for connecting Roads to Over flow sheds and stack yard at Northside of Berth No.4 back up at the Wharf area..	(1)

Sl. No.	Description	Reference Cl. No.				
7	The start date shall be 15 days from the date of Issue of Letter of Acceptance	Conditions of contract A-General 1.Definitions				
8	The Contract price is the price stated in the letter of acceptance. However payment will be made as per actual work done accordance with the contract provisions.	1.Definitions				
9	The Intended completion Date for the whole of the Work is 9 (Nine ) Months (excluding monsoon) with the following milestones:	(17,28)				
10	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Physical works to be completed</td> <td>Period from the date of commencement of work</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Milestones dates shall be provided to the Contractor by the Executive Engineer executing the work for completion of the work as per the scheduled date.</td> </tr> </table>	Physical works to be completed	Period from the date of commencement of work	Milestones dates shall be provided to the Contractor by the Executive Engineer executing the work for completion of the work as per the scheduled date.		
Physical works to be completed	Period from the date of commencement of work					
Milestones dates shall be provided to the Contractor by the Executive Engineer executing the work for completion of the work as per the scheduled date.						
11	<p>The following shall form part of the Contract Document:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Form of Agreement</li> <li>(2) Letter of Acceptance</li> <li>(3) Contractor's Bid</li> <li>(4) Contract Data</li> <li>(5) Conditions of Contract including Special Conditions of Contract</li> <li>(6) Specifications</li> <li>(7) Drawings</li> <li>(8) Bill of quantities and</li> <li>(9) Any other documents listed in the Contract Data as forming part of the Contract.</li> <li>(10) Correspondence exchanged after the opening of the Bid and before the issue of Letter of Acceptance by which the Condition of Contract are amended, varied or modified in any way by mutual consent (to be enumerated).</li> </ol>	(2.3)				
12	The Contractor shall submit a Program for the Works within 14 days of delivery of the letter of Acceptance.	(27)				
13	The site possession date	(21)				

Sl. No.	Description	Reference Cl. No.
	The site will be handed over immediately after issue of Letter of acceptance and the site is free from encumbrances.	
14	The site is located at Panambur in NMP area and is defined in drawing No. 21/65/Mtc-II/2022-Ts	
15	The Defects Liability Period is 1 (One ) year.	(35)
16	The minimum insurance cover for physical property, injury and death is Rs. 5,00,000/- (Rupees five Lakhs) per occurrence with the number of occurrences limited to four. After each occurrence, contractor will pay additional premium necessary to make insurance valid for four occurrences always.	(13)
17	The following events shall also be Compensation Events: The Employer terminates the contract for his convenience.	(44)
18	The period between Programme updates shall be 30 days.	(27)
19	The amount to be withheld for late submission of an updated Programme shall be Rs.25,000/-.	(27)
20	The Penalty for the delay in submission of the Performance guarantee shall be at the rate of 0.25% of the amount of performance guarantee for each week or part of the week for the number of weeks delayed beyond the stipulated date of submission.	(52.2) 34.1
21	The language of the Contract documents is English.	(3)
22	The law, which applies to the Contract, is the law of Union of India.	(3)
23	The currency of the Contract is Indian Rupees.	(46)
24	Fees and types of reimbursable expenses to be paid to the Dispute Review Board as per actual and equally shared by both the parties.	(25)
25	The Dispute Review Board shall be constituted after signing of the agreement on mutually agreed terms.(Appendix 1). (Not applicable to this contract)	(25)
26	Price Adjustment (deleted)	(47) (80)
27	The proportion of payments retained (retention money) shall be 10% of total tax invoice value from each running bill subject to a	(48)

Sl. No.	Description	Reference Cl. No.
	maximum of 5% of the contract price including GST as applicable.	
28	The maximum amount of liquidated damages for the whole of the works is 10 % of the contract price plus taxes and duties. The half per cent (½%) per week L.D is applicable for delay period of $\frac{1}{3}$ of contract period and thereafter 10% L.D is applicable.	[49]
29	Clause No. 49A (v) deleted.	
30	Advance payment is not applicable to this contract	[51]
31	Repayment of secured advance: deleted	(51.6)
32	The Securities shall be for the following minimum amounts equivalent as a percentage of the Contract Price.	(52)
33	Performance Security in the form of Bank guarantee for 5% of contract price including GST.	(52.2)
34	The standard form of Performance Security acceptable to the Employer shall be an unconditional Bank Guarantee of the type as presented in Section III (iv) of the Bidding Documents.	Annexure-A

## vi) FORM OF SECURITIES

Acceptable forms of securities are annexed. Bidders should not complete the Performance Security form at this time. Only the successful Bidder will be required to provide Performance and Advance Payment Securities in accordance with one of the forms, or in a similar form acceptable to the Employer.

Annexure A: Performance Bank Guarantee

Annexure B: Bank Guarantee for Advance Payment

**Annexure A****PERFORMANCE BANK GUARANTEE**

To: \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Employer]  
 \_\_\_\_\_ [address of Employer]

WHEREAS \_\_\_\_\_ [name and address of Contractor]  
 (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has undertaken, in pursuance of Contract  
 \_\_\_\_\_ No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ to execute  
 \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Contract and brief  
 description of Works] (hereinafter called "the Contract").

AND WHEREAS it has been stipulated by you in the said Contract that the Contractor shall furnish you with a Bank Guarantee by a recognized bank for the sum specified therein as security for compliance with his obligations in accordance with the Contract;

AND WHEREAS we have agreed to give the Contractor such a Bank Guarantee;  
 NOW THEREFORE we hereby affirm that we are the Guarantor and responsible to you, on behalf of the Contractor, up to a total of  
 \_\_\_\_\_ [amount of guarantee]1  
 \_\_\_\_\_ [In words], such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, and we undertake to pay you, upon your first written demand, and without cavil or argument, any sum or sums within the limits of  
 \_\_\_\_\_ [amount of guarantee]1 as aforesaid without your needing to prove or to show grounds or reasons for your demand for the sum specified therein.

We hereby waive the necessity of your demanding the said debt from the Contractor before presenting us with the demand.

We further agree that no change or addition to or other modification of the terms of the Contract or of the Works to be performed there under or of any of the Contract documents which may be made between you and the Contractor shall in any way release us from any liability under this guarantee, and we hereby waive notice of any such change, addition or modification.

This guarantee shall be valid until 28 days from the date of expiry of the Defects

Liability Period.

Notwithstanding anything mentioned above,

Our liability against this guarantee is restricted to Rs..... (Rupees ..... only) and unless a claim in writing is lodged with us within 3 months of the date of expiry or the extended date of expiry of this guarantee all our liabilities under this guarantee shall stand discharges.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this guarantee has been duly executed on this ..... day of .....

Signature and seal of the guarantor \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Bank \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- 1 An amount shall be inserted by the Guarantor, representing the percentage of the Contract Price specified in the Contract and denominated in Indian Rupees.

**BANK GUARANTEE FOR ADVANCE PAYMENT**

To: \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Employer]  
\_\_\_\_\_ [address of Employer]  
\_\_\_\_\_ [name of Contract]

Gentlemen:

In accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, Sub-clause 51.1 ("Advance Payment") of the above mentioned Contract, \_\_\_\_\_ [name and address of Contractor] (hereinafter called "the Contractor") shall deposit with \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Employer] a bank guarantee to guarantee his proper and faithful performance under the said Clause of the Contract in an amount of

1  
\_\_\_\_\_ [amount of guarantee] \_\_\_\_\_ [in words].

We, the \_\_\_\_\_ [bank or financial institution], as instructed by the Contractor, agree unconditionally and irrevocably to guarantee as primary obligator and not as Surety merely, the payment to \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Employer] on his first demand without whatsoever right of objection on our part and without his first claim to the Contractor, in the amount not exceeding \_\_\_\_\_ [amount of guarantee]1 \_\_\_\_\_ [in words].

We further agree that no change or addition to or other modification of the terms of the Contract or of Works to be performed there under or of any of the Contract documents which may be made between \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Employer] and the Contractor, shall in any way release us from any liability under this guarantee, and we hereby waive notice of any such change, addition or modification.

The guarantee shall remain valid and in full effect from the date of the advance payment under the Contract until \_\_\_\_\_ [name of Employer] receives full repayment of the same amount from the Contractor.

Notwithstanding anything mentioned above,

Our liability against this guarantee is restricted to Rs.....(Rupees



.....only) and unless a claim in writing is lodged with us within 3 months of the date of expiry or the extended date of expiry of this guarantee all our liabilities under this guarantee shall stand discharges.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this guarantee has been duly executed on this .....day of .....

Yours truly,

Signature and seal:\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Bank/Financial Institution:\_\_\_\_\_

Address:\_\_\_\_\_

Date:\_\_\_\_\_ 1. An amount shall be inserted by the bank or financial institution representing the amount of the Advance Payment, and denominated in Indian Rupees.

APPENDIX - I

(Not applicable to this contract)

TO GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

DISPUTES REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ..... Day of  
 ..... 20..... Between ..... ("the Employer")  
 and.....  
 ..... ("the Contractor"), and the Disputes Review  
 Board ("the Board") consisting of One / three Board Members, (1)  
 ..... (2)  
 ..... (3)  
 .....

[Note: Delete whatever is not applicable]

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the Employer and the Contractor have contracted for the construction of  
 the .....  
 .....  
 ..... (Project name)

..... (the "Contract") and  
 WHEREAS, the contract provides for the establishment and operation of the Board  
 NOW THEREFORE, the parties hereto agree as follows:

The parties agree to the establishment and operation of the Board in accordance with this Board Agreement.

Except for providing the services required hereunder, the Board Members should not give any advice to either party or to the Engineer or his nominee concerning conduct of the Works.

The Board Members:

- (a) shall have no financial interest in any party to the contract or the Engineer or his nominee, or a financial interest in the contract, except for payment for

services on the Board.

- (b) shall have had no previous employment by, or financial ties to, any party to the contract, or the Engineer or his nominee, except for fee based consulting services on other projects, all of which must be disclosed prior to appointment to the Board.
- (c) shall have disclosed in writing to the parties prior to signature of this Agreement any and all recent or close professional or personal or personal relationships with any director, officer, or employee of any party to the contract, or the Engineer or his nominee, and any and all prior involvement in the project to which the contract relates;
- (d) shall not, while a Board Member, be employed whether as a consultant or otherwise by either party to the contract, or the Engineer or his nominee, except as a Board Member.
- (e) shall not, while a Board Member, engage in discussion or make any agreement with any party to the contract, or with the Engineer or his nominee, regarding employment whether as a consultant or otherwise either after the contract is completed or after services as a Board Member is completed;
- (f) shall be and remain impartial and independent of the parties and shall disclose in writing to the Employer, the Contractor, the Engineer or his nominee, and one another any fact or circumstances which might be such to cause either the Employer or the Contractor to question the continued existence of the impartiality and independence required of Board Members.

Except for its participation in the Board's activities as provided in the contract and in this Agreement none of the Employer, the Contractor, the Engineer or his nominee, and one another any fact or circumstances which might be such to cause either the Employer or the Contractor to question the continued existence of the impartiality and independence required of Board Members.

The Contractor shall :

- a) furnish to each Board Members one copy of all documents which the Board

may request including contract documents, progress reports, variation orders, and other documents, pertinent to the performance of the Contract.

- b) in co-operation with the Employer, co-ordinate the Site visits of the Board, including conference facilities, and secretarial and copying services. The Board shall serve throughout the operation of the contract. It shall begin operation following execution of this Agreement, and shall terminate its activities after issuance of the taking over Certificate and the Board's issuance of its Recommendations on all disputes referred to it.

Board Member shall not assign or subcontract any of their work under this Agreement.

The Board Members are independent and not employees or agents of either the Employer or the Contractor.

The Board Members are absolved of any personal or professional liability arising from the activities and the Recommendations of the Board.

Fees and expenses of the Board Member[s] shall be agreed to and shared equally by the Employer and the Contractor. If the Board requires special services, such as accounting, data research, and the like, both parties must agree and the costs shall be shared by them as mutually agreed.

Board Site visits :

- a) The Board shall visit the Site and meet with representatives of the Employer and the Contractor and the Engineer or his nominee at regular intervals, at times of critical construction events, and at the written request of either party. The timing of Site failing agreement shall be fixed by the Board.
- b) Site meetings shall consist of an informal discussion of the status of the construction of the works followed by an inspection of the works, both attended by personnel from the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer or his nominee.
- c) If requested by either party or the Board, the Employer will prepare minutes of the meetings and circulate them for comments of the parties and the

Engineer or his nominee.

11. Procedure for disputes referred to the Board:
  - a) If either party objects to any action or inaction of the other party or the Engineer or his nominee, the objecting party may file a written Notice of Dispute to the other party with a copy to the Engineer or his nominee stating that it is given pursuant to Clause 65 and stating clearly and in detail the basis of the dispute.
  - b) The party receiving the Notice of Dispute will consider it and respond in writing within 7 days after receipt.
  - c) This response shall be final and conclusive on the subject, unless a written appeal to the response is filed with the responding party within 7 days of receiving the response. Both parties are encouraged to pursue the matter further to attempt to settle the dispute. When it appears that the dispute cannot be resolved without the assistance of the Board either party may refer the dispute to the Board by written Request for Recommendation to the Board, the other party and the Engineer or his nominee stating that it is made pursuant to Clause 65.
  - d) The Request for recommendation shall state clearly and in full detail the specific issues of the dispute to be considered by the Board.
  - e) When a dispute is referred to the Board, and the Board is satisfied that the dispute requires the Board's assistance, the Board shall decide when to conduct a hearing on the dispute. The Board may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be submitted to each Board Member before the hearing begins. The parties shall submit insofar as possible agreed statements of the relevant facts.
  - f) During the hearing, the Contractor, the Employer, and the Engineer or his nominee shall each have ample opportunity to be heard and to offer evidence. The Board's Recommendations for resolution of the dispute will be given in writing, to the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer or his nominee as soon as possible, and in any event not more than 28 days after the Board's final hearing on the dispute.
12. Conduct of Hearings:
  - a) Normally hearing will be conducted at the Site, but any location that would be more convenient and still provide all required facilities and access to necessary documentation may be utilised by the Board. Private Sessions of

the Board may be held at any location convenient to the Board.

- b) The Employer, the Engineer or his nominee and the Contractor shall have representatives at all hearings.
- c) During the hearings, no Board Member shall express any opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. After the hearings are concluded, the Board shall meet privately to formulate its Recommendations. All Board deliberations shall be conducted in private, with all individual views kept strictly confidential. The Board's Recommendations, together with an explanation of its reasoning shall be submitted in writing to both parties and to the Engineer or his nominee. The Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and the facts and circumstances involved in the dispute.

The Board shall make every effort to reach a unanimous Recommendation. If this proves impossible, the majority shall decide, and the dissenting member any prepare a written minority report for submission to both parties.

[Note: Delete if it is one member Board]

- 13. If during the contract period, the Employer and the Contractor are of the opinion that the Dispute Review Board is not performing its functions properly; the Employer and the Contractor may together disband the Disputes Review Board. In such an event, the disputes shall be referred to Arbitration straightaway.

The Employer and the Contractor shall jointly sign a notice specifying that the Board shall stand disbanded with effect from the date specified in the notice. The notice shall be posted by a registered letter with AD or delivery of the letter, even if he refuses to do so.

**APPENDIX - II**

TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT  
PRE CONTRACT INTEGRITY PACT AGREEMENT

**General**

This pre-bid pre-contract Agreement (hereinafter called the Integrity Pact) is made on \_\_\_\_ day of the month of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_, between, on one hand, the Board of Members of New Mangalore Port Authority acting through \_\_\_\_\_, Chief Engineer (Civil), (Name & Designation of the Officer) New Mangalore Port Authority (hereinafter called the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER', which expression shall mean and include, unless the context otherwise requires, his successors in office and assigns) of the First Part and M/s \_\_\_\_\_ represented by Shri \_\_\_\_\_, Chief Executive Officer (hereinafter called the 'BIDDER' which expression shall mean and include, unless the context otherwise requires, his successors and permitted assigns) of the Second Part.

WHEREAS the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' has invited bids for Providing Pavement Quality Concrete for connecting Roads to Over flow sheds and stack yard at Northside of Berth No.4 back up at the Wharf area. and the BIDDER is submitting his bid for the same and

WHEREAS the BIDDER is a Private company / Public company / Government undertaking / registered partnership firm, constituted in accordance with the relevant law in the matter and the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' is New Mangalore Port Authority.

NOW, THEREFORE,

To avoid all forms of corruption by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any influence/prejudiced dealings prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of the contract to be entered into with a view to:-

Enabling the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' to obtain the desired said stores/equipment/services/works at a competitive price in conformity with the defined specifications by avoiding the high cost and the distortionary impact of corruption on public procurement, and

Enabling BIDDERS to abstain from bribing or indulging in any corrupt practice in order to secure the contract by providing assurance to them that their competitors will also abstain from bribing and other corrupt practices and the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' will commit to prevent corruption, in any form, by its officials by following transparent procedures.

The parties hereto hereby agree to enter into this Integrity Pact and agree as follows:

**Commitments of the 'BUYER/ EMPLOYER'**

- 1.1 The 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' undertakes that no official of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER', connected directly or indirectly with the contract, will demand, take a promise for or accept, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, consideration, gift, reward, favour or any material or immaterial benefit or any other advantage from the BIDDER, either for themselves or for any person, organization or third party related to the contract in exchange for an advantage in the bidding process, bid evaluation, contracting or implementation process related to the contract.
- 1.2 The 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' will, during the pre-contract stage, treat all BIDDERS alike and will provide to all BIDDERS the same information and will not provide any such information to any particular BIDDER which could afford an advantage to that particular BIDDER in comparison to other BIDDERS.
- 1.3 All the officials of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' will report to the appropriate Government office any attempted or completed breaches of the above commitments as well as any substantial suspicion of such a breach.
2. In case any such preceding misconduct on the part of such official(s) is reported by the BIDDER to the 'BUYER/ EMPLOYER' with full and verifiable facts and the same is prima facie found to be correct by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' necessary disciplinary proceedings, or any other action as deemed fit, including criminal proceedings may be initiated by the 'BUYER/ EMPLOYER' and such a person shall be debarred from further dealings related-to the contract process. In such a case while an enquiry is being conducted by the 'BUYER/ EMPLOYER' the proceedings under the contract would not be stalled.

**Commitments of BIDDERS**

3. The BIDDER commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corrupt practices, unfair means and illegal activities during any stage of its bid or during any pre-contract or post-contract stage in order to secure the contract or in furtherance to secure it and in particular commit itself to the following.:-
  - 3.1. The BIDDER will not offer, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favour, any material or immaterial benefit or other advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any official of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' connected directly or indirectly with the bidding process, or to any person, organization or third party related to the contract in exchange for any advantage in the bidding, evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract.



- 3.2. The BIDDER further undertakes that it has not given, offered or promised to give, directly or indirectly any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favour, any material or immaterial benefit or other advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any official of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' or otherwise in procuring the Contract or forbearing to do or having done any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract or any other contract with the Government for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to the contract or any other contract with the Government.
- 3.3. BIDDERS shall disclose the name and address of agents and representatives and Indian BIDDERS shall disclose their foreign principals or associates.
- 3.4. BIDDERS shall disclose the payments to be made by them to agents/brokers or any other intermediary, in connection with this bid/contract.
- 3.5. The BIDDER further confirms and declares to the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' that the BIDDER has not engaged any individual or firm or company whether Indian or foreign to intercede, facilitate or in any way to recommend to the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' or any of its functionaries, whether officially or unofficially to the award of the contract to the BIDDER, nor has any amount been paid, promised or intended to be paid to any such individual, firm or company in respect of any such intercession, facilitation or recommendation.
- 3.6. The BIDDER, either while presenting the bid or during pre-contract negotiations or before signing the contract, shall disclose any payments he has made, is committed to or intends to make to officials of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' or their family members, agents, brokers or any other intermediaries in connection with the contract and the details of services agreed upon for such payments.
- 3.7. The BIDDER will not collude with other parties interested in the contract to impair the transparency, fairness and progress of the bidding process, bid evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract.
- 3.8. The BIDDER will not accept any advantage in exchange for any corrupt practice, unfair means and illegal activities.
- 3.9. The BIDDER shall not use improperly, for purposes of competition or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information provided by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' as part of the business relationship, regarding plans, technical proposals and business details, including information contained in any electronic data carrier. The BIDDER also undertakes to exercise due and adequate care lest any such information is divulged.
- 3.10. The BIDDER commits to refrain from giving any complaint directly or

through any other manner without supporting it with full and verifiable facts.

- 3.11. The BIDDER shall not instigate or cause to instigate any third person to commit any of the actions mentioned above.
- 3.12. If the BIDDER or any employee of the BIDDER or any person acting on behalf of the BIDDER, either directly or indirectly, is a relative of any of the officers of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' or alternatively, if any relative of an officer of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' has financial interest/stake in the BIDDER's firm, the same shall be disclosed by the BIDDER at the time of filing of tender.  
The term 'relative' for this purpose would be as defined in Section 6 of the Companies Act 1956.
- 3.13. The BIDDER shall not lend to or borrow any money from or enter into any monetary dealings or transactions, directly or indirectly, with any employee of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER'.
- 3.14. The bidder signing IP shall not approach courts while representing the matters to IEMs and he / she / they will wait their decision in the matter.

#### **4. Previous Transgression**

- 4.1 The BIDDER declares that no previous transgression occurred in the last three years immediately before signing of this Integrity Pact, with any other company in any country in respect of any corrupt practices envisaged hereunder or with any Public Sector Enterprise in India or any Government Department in India that could justify bidder's exclusion from the tender process.
- 4.2 The BIDDER agrees that if it makes incorrect statement on this subject, BIDDER can be disqualified from the tender process or the contract, if already awarded, can be terminated for such reason.

#### **5. Earnest Money (Security Deposit)**

- 5.1 While submitting commercial bid, the BIDDER shall deposit an amount 588500/- (Rupees Five Lakh EightyEight Thousand Five Hundred Only) as Earnest Money/Security Deposit, with the 'BUYER/ EMPLOYER' through any of the following instruments:

**i) Paid by RTGS in favour of FA and CAO, NMPA**

The benefit of Exemption of EMD to all Micro and small enterprises (MSE) will allowed. Shall upload with their offer, the proof of their being MSE registered with district industries center (DIC) or Khadhi and village industries commission

or Khadhi and Industries board (KVIV) or Coir board or National Small Industries Corporation (NSIC) or Directorate of handicrafts and handlooms or Udhog Aadhar Memorandum or Udyam Registration Certificate or any other body specified by Ministry of MSME.

- 5.2 The Earnest Money/Security Deposit shall be valid up to a period of 148 days or the complete conclusion of the contractual obligations to the complete satisfaction of both the BIDDER and the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER', including warranty period, whichever is later.
- 5.3 In case of the successful BIDDER, a clause would also be incorporated in the Article pertaining to Performance Security in the Project Contract that the provisions of Sanctions for Violation shall be applicable for forfeiture of Performance Security in case of a decision by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' to forfeit the same without assigning any reason for imposing sanction for violation of this Pact.
- 5.4 No interest shall be payable by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' to the BIDDER on Earnest Money/Security Deposit for the period of its currency.

#### **6. Sanctions for Violations**

- 6.1 Any breach of the aforesaid provisions by the BIDDER or any one employed by it or acting on its behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the BIDDER) shall entitle the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' to take all or any one of the following actions, wherever required:-
  - i) To immediately call off the pre contract negotiations without assigning any reason or giving any compensation to the BIDDER. However, the proceedings with the other BIDDER(s) would continue.
  - ii) The Earnest Money Deposit (in pre-contract stage) and/or Security Deposit/Performance Bond (after the contract is signed) shall stand forfeited either fully or partially, as decided by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' and the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' shall not be required to assign any reason therefore.
  - iii) To immediately cancel the contract, if already signed, without giving any compensation to the BIDDER.
  - iv) To recover all sums already paid by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER', and in case of an Indian BIDDER with interest thereon at 2% higher than the prevailing Prime Lending Rate of State Bank of India, while in case of a BIDDER from a country other than India with interest thereon at 2% higher than the LIBOR. If any outstanding payment is due to the BIDDER from the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' in connection with

any other contract, such outstanding payment could also be utilized to recover the aforesaid sum and interest.

- v) To encash the advance bank guarantee and performance bond/warranty bond, if furnished by the BIDDER, in order to recover the payments, already made by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER', alongwith interest.
  - vi) To cancel all or any other Contracts with the BIDDER. The BIDDER shall, be liable to pay compensation for any loss or damage to the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' resulting from such cancellation/rescission and the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' shall be entitled to deduct the amount so payable from the money(s) due to the BIDDER.
  - vii) To debar the BIDDER from participating in future bidding processes for a minimum period of five years, which may be further extended at the discretion of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER'.
  - viii) To recover all sums paid in violation of this Pact by BIDDER(s) to any middleman or agent or broker with a view to securing the contract.
  - ix) In cases where irrevocable Letters of Credit have been received in respect of any contract signed by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' with the BIDDER, the same shall not be opened.
  - x) Forfeiture of Performance Guarantee in case of a decision by the 'BUYER/ EMPLOYER' to forfeit the same without assigning any reason for imposing sanction for violation of this Pact.
- 6.2 The 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' will be entitled to take all or any of the actions mentioned at para 6.1(i) to (x) of this Pact also on the Commission by the BIDDER or any one employed by it or acting on its behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the BIDDER), of an offence as defined in Chapter IX of the Indian Penal code, 1860 or Prevention of Corruption Act, 1988 or any other statute enacted for prevention of corruption.
- 6.3 The bidder the decision of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' to the effect that a breach of the provisions of this Pact has been committed by the BIDDER shall be final and conclusive on the BIDDER. However, the BIDDER can approach the Independent Monitor(s) appointed for the purposes of this Pact.

## **7. Fall Clause**

- 7.1 Undertakes that it has not performed/is not performing similar project at a price lower than that offered in the present bid in respect of any other Ministry/Department of the Government of India or PSU and if it is found at any stage that similar project was performed by the BIDDER in any other

Ministry/Department of the Government of India or a PSU at a lower price, then that very price, with due allowance for elapsed time, will be applicable to the present case and the difference in the cost would be refunded by the BIDDER to the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER', if the contract has already been concluded.

#### **8. Independent Monitors**

- 8.1 The 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' has appointed the following Independent Monitor (hereinafter referred to as Monitor) for this Pact in consultation with the Central Vigilance Commission Name and Address of the Monitor: Shri Prem Chand Pankaj, Ex CMD, NEEPCO,  
M 402, Pioneer Park, Sector 61, Golf Course,  
Extn., Road, Gurgaon  
Mob No. 9717433886  
E-mail ID: prempankaj@gmail.com
- 8.2 The task of the Monitor shall be to review independently and objectively, whether and to what extent the parties comply with the obligations under this Pact.
- 8.3 The Monitor shall not be subject to instructions by the representatives of the parties and perform his functions neutrally and independently.
- 8.4 Both the parties accept that the Monitor has the right to access all the documents relating to the project/bidding, including minutes of meetings.
- 8.5 As soon as the Monitor notices, or has reason to believe, a violation of this Pact, he will so inform the Authority designated by the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER'.
- 8.6 The BIDDER(s) accepts that the Monitor has the right to access without restriction to all Project documentation of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER', including that provided by the BIDDER. The BIDDER will also grant the Monitor, upon his request and demonstration of a valid interest, unrestricted and unconditional access to his project documentation. The same is applicable to Subcontractors. The Monitor shall be under contractual obligation to treat the information and documents of the BIDDER/Subcontractor(s) with confidentiality.
- 8.7 The 'BUYER/EMPLOYER', will provide to the Monitor sufficient information about all meetings among the parties related to the Project provided such meetings could have an impact on the contractual relations between the parties. The parties will offer to the Monitor the option to participate in such meetings.
- 8.8 The Monitor will submit a written report to the designated Authority of 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' within 8 to 10 weeks from the date of reference or intimation to him by the BUYER / EMPLOYER / BIDDER and, should the

occasion arise, submit proposals for correcting problematic situations.

**9. Facilitation of Investigation**

In case of any allegation of violation of any provisions of this pact or payment of commission, the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' or its agencies shall be entitled to examine all the documents including the Books of Accounts of the BIDDER and the BIDDER shall provide necessary information and documents in English and shall extend all possible help for the purpose of such examination.

**10. Law and Place of Jurisdiction**

This Pact is subject to Indian Law.' The place of performance and jurisdiction is the seat of the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER'.

**11. Other Legal Actions**

The actions stipulated in this Integrity Pact are without prejudice to any other legal action that may follow in accordance with the provisions of the extant law in force relating to any civil or criminal proceedings.

**12. Validity**

- 12.1 The validity of this Integrity Pact shall be from date of its signing and extend up to 5 years or the complete execution of the contract to the satisfaction of both the 'BUYER/EMPLOYER' and the BIDDER, including warranty period, whichever is later. In case BIDDER is unsuccessful, this Integrity Pact shall expire after six months from the date of the signing of the contract.
- 12.2 Should one or several provisions of this Pact turn out to be invalid, the remainder of this Pact shall remain valid. In this case, the parties will strive to come to an agreement to their original intentions.
- 12.3 If the BIDDER is a partnership or a consortium, this agreement must be signed by all partners or consortium members.

13. The parties hereby sign this Integrity Pact at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_

BUYER/EMPLOYER  
 Name of the Officer  
 and Designation  
 Witness  
 1. \_\_\_\_\_  
 2. \_\_\_\_\_

BIDDER  
 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
 Witness  
 1. \_\_\_\_\_  
 2. \_\_\_\_\_,

\* Provisions of these clauses would need to be amended/ deleted in line with the policy of the BUYER/ EMPLOYER in regard to involvement of Indian agents of



**NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY**  
**Panambur, Mangalore**

**"PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING  
ROADS TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF  
BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA."**

**TENDER DOCUMENT**  
**Volume - II**

**NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY**

**CIVIL ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT**

**Tender no: CIVIL/CE(C)/EE(C)/62/2022-23**

**Tender for**

**“PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA.”**

<u>Volume I</u>	Section I	i) Notice Inviting Tenders i) Instructions to Tenderers ii) Annexure (1 to 12)
	Section II	i) Form of Agreement
	Section III	i) Conditions of Contract: Part A - E: General Conditions ii) Conditions of Contract : Part F: Special Conditions iii) Contract Data iv) Form of Securities (A & B) v) Appendix - I and Appendix - II
<u>Volume II</u>	Section IV	i) Technical Specifications
	Section V	ii) Drawings
<u>Volume III</u>	Section VI	i) Preamble ii) Bill of Quantities iii) For of tender
	Section VII	i) Schedules (A & B)



## Table of Contents

SECTION IV - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS .....	130
A. GENERAL .....	130
B. MATERIALS .....	131
C. WORKMANSHIP .....	146
1. GENERAL .....	146
2. EARTHWORK .....	147
3. SPECIFICATIONS FOR EXCAVATION FOR ROADWAYS AND DRAINS.....	150
4. CONCRETE WORK .....	157
5. SPECIFICATIONS FOR CEMENT CONCRETE .....	160
6. SPECIFICATIONS FOR REINFORCED CEMENT CONCRETE WORK.....	168
7. SPECIFICATIONS FOR FORMWORK (CENTRING & SHUTTERING) .....	171
8. SPECIFICATIONS FOR CLEARING AND GRUBBING.....	176
9. SCARIFYING BY MECHANICAL MEANS STONE METAL CRUST.....	178
SECTION V .....	223
<b>DRAWINGS .....</b>	<b>223</b>

## SECTION IV - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

#### A. GENERAL

The following Technical Specifications shall be read in conjunction with General Conditions of Contract, Conditions of Particular Applications, Schedules, Annexures and Drawings.

The normal business will be continued throughout the progress of the work and the Contractor must conduct his operations so as not to obstruct shipping, Port traffic and operations. The work shall be done strictly in accordance with specification laid down latest MORT & H Specifications, latest IS codes in practice, in addition to the specifications given of the tender, approved plan and the instructions issued by the Engineer-in-Charge from time to time.

The Contractor shall obey orders and directions given by the Engineers or his authorized representative in the course of the discharge of his duties. The work shall be carried out in accordance with the best standards of workmanship and to entire satisfaction of Engineer-in-Charge.

#### 1. Site Information

##### 1.1 Location of Work

The Port of New Mangalore is located on Latitude 12°55'2" N and Longitude 74°46'17.6" E on the West Coast of India, midway between Cochin and Mormugao.

##### 1.2 Site Conditions

###### (a) Climate

The climate at Mangalore is tropical with high humidity and a maximum shade temperature of 36°C. The average annual rainfall is 3330 mm, the rainfall is concentrated in the south west monsoon months of June, July, August and September during which period the average rainfall is as much as 82% of the total annual rainfall.

###### (b) Wind

The Winds in the monsoon months of June, July and August are predominantly from South-West and West with a maximum intensity of 5 on the Beaufort scale. The winds in the remaining months of the year are predominantly from the North-West and the maximum intensity during this Period is also of 5 on the Beaufort scale.

#### Brief Description and Scope of Work

The Works are also shown in the drawings that are issued as a part of the Tender Documents:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS****B. MATERIALS****1.2.1 Quality of material**

All materials used in the work shall be of the best quality of their respective kinds as specified herein, obtained from sources and suppliers approved by the Engineer-in-charge and shall comply strictly with the tests prescribed hereinafter, or where tests are not laid down in the specification, with the requirements of the latest issues of the relevant Indian Standard codes. Any material not fully specified herein and for which there is no relevant Indian Standard, shall be the best of their kind and to the approval of the Engineer-in-charge.

All manufactured articles unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer in charge shall bear ISI mark and shall be obtained from Manufacturers directly or from recognized dealers of manufacturers.

All material used in the work shall be subjected to inspection and test. Samples of all materials proposed to be employed in the permanent works shall be submitted to the Engineer-in-charge for approval, before they are brought to site. Material may be rejected if found not suitable or in accordance with the specifications notwithstanding the results of tests at the manufacturer's works or elsewhere or test certificates or any approval given earlier.

Materials used in the works shall be stored on stacks, supports, in bins, under cover, etc., as per IS 4082 as appropriate to prevent deterioration or damage from any cause whatsoever to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge and as stated in the succeeding clauses.

**1.2.2 Procurement of Cement**

The contractor shall procure all the cement of approved quality required for the work from the open market.

**1.2.3 Tests after delivery to site**

At the discretion of the Engineer-in-charge cement shall, after delivery to site, be subjected to all the tests and analysis required by the relevant Indian standards. Samples shall be collected as directed by the Engineer-in-charge and tests carried out at an approved laboratory / site laboratory. The cement from which the samples have been extracted shall not be in used in any works before completion of the testing and analysis and until it has been accepted as satisfactory by the Engineer-in-charges. However the use of cement will be allowed after satisfactory results of 3 days and 7 days. In addition to the above tests and analysis, the Engineer-in-charge may order further tests on the cement after it has been stored at the site prior to use, in order to determine if the cement has deteriorated during storage. No cement shall be allowed to be used until it has been accepted as satisfactory by the

Engineer-in-charge.

The costs of all the tests on cement are deemed to be included in the rates and prices and shall not be paid extra.

#### 1.2.4 Sampling and Testing

All materials used in the work shall be subjected to inspection and test. Samples of all materials proposed to be employed in the permanent works shall be submitted to the Engineer-in-charge for approval, before they are brought to site. All the materials shall be in accordance with the specification. Where materials are specified to comply with I.S., the contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certificate that the materials satisfy the requirement of IS specifications.

Material may be rejected if found not suitable or in accordance with the specifications notwithstanding the results of tests at the manufacturer's works or elsewhere or test certificates or any approval given earlier.

Expenditure towards samples and tests whether at the manufacturer's premises at source, at site or at any testing laboratory or institution as directed by the Engineer-in-charge shall be deemed included in the rates quoted in the Bill of Quantities and no extra payment whatsoever shall be made on this account. All the material testing equipments have to be calibrated and calibration reports for all the equipments are to be produced.

Even though it is obligatory duty of the contractor to have an up to date laboratory at site and testing equipments are required to carry out the necessary tests in presence of Engineer's representative they shall arrange to test any of the materials / concrete cubes etc or in outside laboratories of Engineer's choice. All cost i.e. cost of testing, cost of material, packaging, transportation etc. to be borne by the contractor. In case, the Contractor proposed to use ready mix concrete, the facilities for testing of materials and laboratory tests of ready mix concrete, shall be available at mixing plant.

The following are the tests to be carried out for various materials used for construction at frequencies as stated below:

**Table**

Sl. No.	Material	Tests	Control criteria	Frequency
1	Granular Sub Base	(a) Gradation	As per MOST- T- 401 and as per Tech. Spec.	1 test per 200m <sup>3</sup>
		(b) Atterberg limits	IS 2720 - Part 5	1 test per 200m <sup>3</sup>
		(c) Density test	IS 2720 - Part 8	1 test per 3000m <sup>3</sup>
		(d) Density of	IS 2720 - Part 28	1 test per 500m <sup>2</sup>

		Compacted layer		
		(e) Moisture Content	IS 2720- Part 2	1 test per 250m3
		(f) CBR	IS 2720 – Part 16	As required
		(g) 10 % Fines value	BS 812 – Part 111	1 test /each source
		(h)Deleterious Constituents	IS 2720 – Part 27	As required
		(i) water Absorption of the aggregates	IS 2386 – Part 3	1 test for each source.
2	Wet Mix macadam			
		(a) Gradation ( Combined and individual)	As per MOST- T- 400- 11 and as per Tech. Spec.	1 test per 100m3
		(b) Atterberg limits	IS 2720 - Part 5	1 test per 250m3
		( c) Density test	IS 2720 - Part 8	As required
		(d) Density of Compacted layer	IS 2720 - Part 28	1 test per 500m2
		(e) Moisture Content prior to compaction	IS 2720 - Part 2	1 test per 500m2
		(f) CBR	IS 2720 – Part 16	As required
		(g) water Absorption of the aggregates	IS 2386 – Part 3	1 test for each source.
		(h) Aggregate Impact value	IS 2386 – Part 4	1 test per 200m3
		(i) Los Angeles Abrasion value	IS 2386 – Part 4	1 test per 200m3
		(j) Soundness Test-	IS 2386 – Part 5	1 test per source
3	Cement	Chemical Tests	IS: 8112 /IS :12269	For each lot of cement received.
		(a) Lime saturation factor		
		(b) Ratio of Alumina and iron oxide.		
		( c) In soluble residue		
		(d) Magnesia % by mass		
		( e) loss of Ignition.		

		Physical Tests:		
		(a) Specific surface area		
		(b) Soundness		
		(c) Setting Time		
		(d) Compressive strength in N / mm <sup>2</sup>		
4	Concrete:			
	Cement	Consistency	IS 4031 – Part 4	1 Test per each consignment.
		Initial setting time	IS 4031- Part 5	
		Final setting Time		
		Soundness	IS 4031- Part 3	
		Finess		
		Compressive strength in N / mm <sup>2</sup>	IS 4031 – Part 6	
	Gradation	Coarse aggregate	IS 383- 1970	As per design and one test per 50m <sup>3</sup> ,
		Fine aggregate	IS 2386 – Part 1	
		Water absorption	IS 2386 – Part 3	As required.
		Soundness test	IS 2386 – Part 5	1 test per source
		Aggregate Impact value / Los Angeles Abrasion value	IS 2386 – Part 4	1 test per 50m <sup>3</sup>
		Flakiness	IS 2386 – Part I	1 test per 50m <sup>3</sup>
		Bulkage and silt content	IS 2386 – Part 2 & 3	1 test per source
M- 30 Grade Concrete				
	Workability and Slump		IS 1199	As per design requirement and 1 test per each transit mixer / dumper
	Strength of Concrete	As per design requirement	IS 516	1 to 5 M <sup>3</sup> = 6 cubes 6 to 15 M <sup>3</sup> = 9 cubes 16 to 30 M <sup>3</sup> = 12 cubes 31 to 50 M <sup>3</sup>

				=15cubes > 50 m <sup>3</sup> = 15 + 3 cubes for every 50 M <sup>3</sup>
Dry Lean Concrete ( M 10) for 7 days				
	Strength of Concrete	Compressive strength in N / mm <sup>2</sup>	As per MOST – Chapter No. 601 –IS 516	6 cubes per150m <sup>3</sup>
		F. D. D. Test		1 test per 1000m <sup>2</sup>
Pavement Quality Concrete (M 40)				
	Strength of Concrete	Compressive strength in N / mm <sup>2</sup>	As per MOST – Chapter No. 602 – IS 516	6 cubes per150m <sup>3</sup>
		Flexural strength in Kg / cm <sup>2</sup>	As per MOST – Chapter No. 602	6 beams per150m <sup>3</sup>
		Texture depth by sand patch method	As per MOST – Chapter No. 602 & IRC 15 - 2002	1 test per 50 Rmt
		Surface evenness with 3.50 mt straight edge	IRC 15- 2002	As per requirement
		Core Strength on harden concrete	IS 516	As per requirement
		Thickness measurement by core		As per requirement
	Dowel bars	Alignment parallel to surface of base course	IS:432 , IS 1139 , 1786 and As per MOST	1 Test per each consignment.
	Tie bars	Mid-height positioning.	IS:432 , IS 1139 , 1786 and As per MOST	1 Test per each consignment
	Sealant	Hot applied sealant / cold applied sealant	AASHTO - M - 282/ BS5212.	1 Test per each consignment
	Separation Membrane	125 micron thick		
	Admixture s			As per Mix design
5.	Water	Chemical Test	IS: 456	Once for every

				change of source and as required.
6.	Reinforce ment bars	Mechanical Test and Chemical Test ( TMT bars)	IS: 432 & IS: 1786	For each Consignment of different dia of reinforcement bars received.
7	NP3- Hume pipes	3Edge bearing test and Ultimate Strength Test	IS 458- 2003	For each Consignment
8	Pave Blocks	Compressive Strength	IS 15685 -2006	As stated in IS Code

In case Contractor proposes to use Ready Mix Concrete, the above frequency should be followed at mixing plant.

#### 1.2.5 Storage

The Contractor shall make adequate arrangements to deliver and store sufficient quantity of all the materials required for the work at his own cost.

Tools, Equipment and Appliances. All tools equipment and appliances for the proper execution of all works and operation like batching, mixing, placing, finishing and curing of the concrete and other items shall be on the project in good working condition and all have been inspected by the Engineer in charge before the works are permitted to start. Throughout the construction of the project, the Contractor shall maintain adequate equipment in first class working condition to ensure proper execution of the work.

#### **Specification for controlled concrete**

All concrete shall comply with the requirements of I.S. 456. Wherever a reference is made to any Indian standard code of practice it shall mean the latest version of the relevant standard in use.

Concrete work shall be supervised by a competent concrete technologist approved by the Engineer in charge, whose duty will be to supervise all stages of designing the mix, preparation and placing of concrete. All cubes shall be made and site tests carried out under his direct supervision in the presence of Engineer in charge his recognized representatives. In order to exercise the required degree of constant control over the concrete materials and their preparations, the contractor shall set up and maintain at his own expense a testing laboratory at site. He shall provide all apparatus required for sensitive testing of concrete and concrete materials as stated in Clause



If the Contractor proposes to use ready mix concrete, the control shall be exercised at mixing plant. Before the commencement of construction work, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer in charge for his approval drawings showing the general detailed arrangement for concreting plant.

All materials which have been damaged, contaminated or have deteriorated or do not comply in any way with the requirements of this specifications shall be rejected and shall be removed from the site at the contractors expense.

Materials viz. Cement, fine aggregates, coarse aggregates, water etc. shall be tested, if directed, in an approved testing laboratory and test reports in original, shall be forwarded to Engineer in charge and all costs of tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

The concrete mix shall be designed by any of the recognized and accepted methods. The proportions chosen should be such that the concrete is of adequate workability for the conditions prevailing on the work in quality and can be properly compacted.

Except where it can be shown to the satisfaction of the Engineer in charge that supply of properly graded aggregate of uniform quality can be maintained over the period of work, the grading of aggregate should be controlled by obtaining the coarse aggregate in different sizes and blending them in the right proportions for various mix design, the different sizes being stocked in separate stock piles, the materials should be stock piled preferably a day before use. The grading of coarse and fine aggregate should be checked as frequently as possible, the frequency for a given job being determined by the Engineer in charge to ensure that the suppliers are maintaining the uniform grading with that of the samples used in the preliminary tests.

In proportioning concrete, the quantity of both cement and aggregate should be determined by weight. Water should be either measured by volume in calibrated tanks or weighed. All measuring equipment shall be maintained in a clean serviceable condition and their accuracy periodically checked.

### **Cement**

Cement to be used on the work shall comply with the requirements of Indian Standard Specification Code No.8112 of 43 grade Ordinary Portland Cement. In case of use of 53 grade cement is allowed, the contractor will have to take adequate measures to reduce heat of hydration like curing etc . However the 53 grade cement shall confirm to IS-12269.

Large stock of cement shall not be kept at the work but only sufficient quantities to ensure continuity of work. The age of cement at the time of delivery to the site shall not be more than two months and the cement shall be used in the work within three months thereafter. The contractor shall provide and maintain a proper and efficient storage shed and shall be raised at least 30 cm above the ground in order to protect the bags from dampness. No cement damaged by exposures or otherwise will be

allowed to be used on the works, but shall be removed at once from the site. Cement shall be used in accordance with "First come First out" rule i.e. take out the oldest cement first.

The contractor shall note the following points:

- a) Cement carrying ISI mark on every bag will only be purchased and will be permitted for use on works.
- b) The contractor shall buy cement from the dealer approved by the manufacturer. Manufacturers test certificate covering the particular batch from which supply has been made by the dealer shall also be submitted.
- c) The contractor shall construct and maintain in a good condition a cement godown of adequate capacity at the site of the work for proper storage of cement, the purchase of cement shall be so scheduled as to allow reasonable time for sampling and testing.
- d) Compressive tests and testing other properties of cement shall be carried out as and when required as per IS :516-1959.
- e) The Contractor shall inform the Engineer-in-charge of receipt of each delivery and shall forward to him the manufacturer's certificate together with the invoice stating the quantity delivered the name and address of the manufacturer.
- f) The contractor shall maintain records for Material received and consumed for Steel reinforcement, Cement, Aggregates and M25 grade and Sealant and submit the copy fortnightly to the Engineer-in-charge.

### **Admixtures**

Admixtures shall be allowed to improve workability only if there is proved evidence that neither the strength nor the other requisite qualities of concrete and / or steel, accessories, grout are impaired by their use. The use of admixtures containing calcium chloride, fluorides, nitrates and sulphates is prohibited. The Engineers decision on all matters relating to the use of admixtures shall be final.

Admixtures shall be stored in a suitable weatherproof shed/ building. Any material which has deteriorated or which has been contaminated or damaged whether during transit or at site shall be immediately removed from the site and replaced at contractors own expense.

### **Fine Aggregate**

It shall conform to the requirements of IS: 383 and relevant portion of IS: 515. It shall be chemically inert, strong, hard, durable, of limited porosity, free from adherent coatings, clay lumps, coal and coal residues, and shall not contain any organic matter or other admixtures that may cause corrosion of reinforcement or impair the strength or durability of the concrete. The maximum quantity of the deleterious materials shall not exceed the limits specified in the relevant Indian

standard specifications.

Fine aggregates to be used in concrete shall be sieved through 4.75 mm size sieve.

The natural sand shall have grading conforming to one of the four grading limits given in the following table :

Table

IS Sieve designation	Percentage Passing			
	Grading Zone I	Grading Zone II	Grading Zone III	Grading Zone IV
10 mm	100	100	100	100
4.75 mm	90-100	90-100	90-100	95-100
2.36 mm	60-95	75-100	85-100	95-100
1.18 mm	30-70	55-90	75-100	90-100
600 micron	15-34	35-59	60-79	80-100
300 micron	5-20	8-30	12-40	15-50
150 micron	0-10	0-10	0-10	0-15

(when grading falls outside the limits of any particular grading zone of sieves, other than 600 micron sieve, by a total amount not exceeding 5% , it shall be regarded as falling within the grading zone).

#### **Coarse Aggregate**

Shall conform with the requirements of IS:383 and relevant portions of IS:515. It shall consist of hard, dense, durable, uncoated crushed rock, use of gravel shall be allowed only if specified in the schedule of quantities. Aggregates shall be free from soft, friable, thin or flaky pieces. It shall be free from injurious amounts of alkali and organic matter other than deleterious materials. The maximum quantity of deleterious materials shall not exceed the limits specified in the relevant Indian standard specifications.

Coarse aggregates shall be obtained in single sizes conforming to the grading given in the following table in respect of each nominal size. Single sized aggregates shall be blended in suitable proportions to obtain a desired grading of coarse aggregates. At the discretion of the Engineer in charge use of graded aggregates shall be allowed provided the grading conforms to the limits specified in the following table under Column B.

Table

IS Sieve designation	A % Passing for single sized aggregate of nominal size						B % passing of graded aggregate of nominal size			
	63 mm	40 mm	20 mm	16 mm	12.5 mm	10 mm	40 mm	20 mm	16 mm	12.5 mm
80 mm	100	--	--	--	--	--	100	--	--	--
63 mm	85-100	100	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
40 mm	0-30	85-100	100	--	--	--	95-100	100	--	--
20 mm	0-5	0-20	85-100	100	--	--	30-70	95-100	100	100
16 mm	--	--	--	85-100	100	--	--	--	90-100	--
12.5 mm	--	--	--	--	85-100	100	--	--	--	90-100
10 mm	0-5	0-5	0-20	0-30	0-45	85-100	10-35	25-55	30-70	40-85
4.75 mm	--	--	0-5	0-5	0-10	0-20	0-5	0-10	0-10	0-10
2.36 mm	--	--	--	--	--	0-5	--	--	--	--

In selecting coarse as well as fine aggregates, the contractor shall, satisfy himself that the source is suitable and adequate for regular supply and a watch shall be maintained that the particle shape and grading remain reasonable uniform through out the progress of work. If directed by Engineer in charge the aggregates shall be washed at contractor's expense.

For both fine and coarse aggregates, preliminary tests shall be carried out for physical characteristics, limits of deleterious substances, soundness, etc. prior to commencement of work and also when the source of supply is changed.

#### **Water**

Water used for both mixing and curing shall be free from injurious amounts of deleterious materials. Potable water is generally considered satisfactory for mixing and curing concrete.

#### **Reinforcement**

The Contractor shall procure the required quantity of steel from the reputed manufacturers confirming to IS: 1786 and mill certificates shall be furnished for the approval of reinforcing

steel. The contractor shall make necessary arrangements for transporting, storing, maintaining & protecting the materials required for the work.

Tests shall be carried out as per the instructions of the Engineer-in-charge. Reinforcing bars shall be stored on site on timber or concrete supports suitably spaced and of sufficient height to keep steel clear of the ground. Reinforcing steel shall be stored separately section wise. All rejected steel shall be immediately removed from the site at the Contractors own expense.

All reinforcement shall be TMT bars and shall conform with the requirements of relevant IS specifications for deformed steel. All reinforcement when placed in position shall be clean and free from loose mild scales, dust, loose rust and coats of paints, oil or other coatings which may destroy or reduce bond.

Welded joints may be allowed only when tests shall be made to prove that the joints are of the full strength of the bars connected. Welding of reinforcement shall be done in accordance with the recommendations of relevant Indian standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced cement concrete.

#### **1.2.14 Concrete Mix Design:**

Concrete mix for various specified design strength shall be worked out by the contractor by any of the recognized method of mix design. There shall be one or two or more mix designs for same grade of concrete for different workability as required for different structural members.

The selected mix proportion shall ensure that workability of the fresh concrete is suitable for conditions of handling and placing, so that after compaction it surrounds all reinforcement, ducts etc. and completely fills the formwork. When the concrete is hardened its quality shall be such as to comply with the strength, durability and other requirements, taking into account the conditions to which it will be exposed.

The preliminary mix design shall assume only fair control, unless the contractor can prove from his past experience that he is capable of achieving a high degree of control. Before arriving at average strength values the contractor shall give due regard to the criteria of acceptance for preliminary test as stipulated in IS: 456 consecutive cubes shall constitute a test and the average strength of 3 consecutive cubes tested shall not be less than the stipulated strength for preliminary tests. The design mix and control shall be accepted if only one out of three cubes may give a value less than the specified strength. The contractor shall prepare well in advance all calculations, tabulations, graphs, pertaining to concrete mix design and preliminary test results and submit the copies of Engineer in charge for their instructions. Only that mix which is approved in writing by the Engineer in charge shall be allowed on the works. However it shall be clearly understood that such

approval shall not absolve the contractor of his responsibility for compliance of works tests results.

#### 1.2.15 Classes of Concrete

Table

Class	Maximum size of Aggregate mm	Minimum Crushing Strength Kg / sq.cm				Minimum Mixing Time in Minutes	Minimum Cement in concrete (Kg/Cum )	W/C
		Preliminary Test		Work Test				
		7 days	28 days	7 days	28 days			
M10 (1 :3:6)	20	100	135	70	100	2	220	0.55
DLC	25	140	---	100	---	2	150	0.65
M20	20	165	235	140	200	2	320	0.45
M40 (PQC)	20	350	500	280	400	2	400	0.40

Note: No claim for excess cement used shall be entertained. If this minimum cement content is not sufficient to produce in the field the concrete of the strength specified in the BOQ, it shall be increased as necessary without additional compensation under the contract.

Note:- Please refer BOQ of Vol III, for minimum cement in concrete(Kg/Cum)

#### 1.2.16 Mixing , placing of concrete and Measurement of materials

The following specifications shall apply for RMC Plant / Batching Plant. The batching plant should be well equipped with digitally controlled computerized operation to get the print out of materials incorporated the particular of batch mix. The contractor has to certify the batch mix daily with authorized signatory and calibration of the batching plant shall be done periodically.

IS 4925 - Specification for concrete batching and mixing plant.

IS 5892 - Specification for concrete transit mixer and agitator.

Concrete shall be conveyed and placed by mechanical operated equipments after approval of the entire procedure by the Engineer. The slump shall be held to the minimum necessary for conveying concrete by this method. The concrete mix shall be specially designed to suit spreading.

The charges for shuttering, vibrating, spreading and part load of concrete, non accessibility of site etc. will not be entertained and paid for. These rates are deemed to be included in the item rate for concrete indicated against respective items of

work.

Every transit mixer will carry delivery ticket, which will have minimum following details:-

Date.

Ticket No.

Location of Work

Grade of concrete.

Specified workability

Cement content and grade of cement

Time of loading

Quality of concrete.

When the truck arrives at site, the drum should always be speeded to about 10 to 15 rev/min for at least 3 minutes, to make sure that the concrete is thoroughly mixed and uniform, before discharge.

Cement

In proportioning concrete, the quantity of both cement and aggregates shall be determined by weight. Where the weight of cement is determined by accepting the maker's weight per bag, a number of bags as directed by the Engineer in charge shall be weighed separately to check the net weight. Where cement is weighed on the site and not in bags it shall be weighed separately from the aggregates.

Aggregate

Aggregate shall be batted by weight in a mechanical weigh batcher or batching plant unless otherwise specifically permitted by the Engineer in charge to volumetric batching where volumetric proportion are allowed with the consent of the engineer in charge, the conversion from weight to that of volume shall be on the basis of dry bulk densities of the aggregates.

Water

Water shall be measured either by volume in calibrated tanks or weighed. Water shall not be measured using ordinary buckets. Measurement of water to control and maintain water cement ratio is utmost importance and adequate attention shall be given by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer in charge.

All measuring equipment shall be of approved type and maintained in serviceable condition and their accuracy is to be periodically checked.

#### 1.2.17 Specifications For Ready Mixed Concrete

- a) All specification for cement concrete shall also be applicable to Ready Mix concrete.
- b) The tenderer shall submit along with the tender, a copy of letter of consent from the RMC plant owner to the effect that he would agree to do the RMC work for the said contract, If the tenderer do not possess their own RMC plant.

- c) Ready mix concrete prepared and transported will be as per IS 4926 of 1976 or the latest IS code. Design mix of specific grade of Concrete supplied by the RMC manufacturer shall be submitted by the contractor.
- d) No dry mix shall be brought to the site and water added there after.
- e) The following specifications shall apply for RMC.

- IS 4925        -Specification for concrete batching and mixing plant.  
 IS 5892        -Specification for concrete transit mixer and agitator.  
 IS 7242        -Specification for concrete spreader.

Concrete shall be conveyed and placed by mechanical operated equipments after approval of the entire procedure by the Engineer. The slump shall be held to the minimum necessary for conveying concrete by this method. The concrete mix shall be specially designed to suit pumping. Care shall be taken to avoid stoppages in work once pumping has started. The spreading shall be done by mobile boom and not by any manual method. The measurement for RMC will be made as per the dimensions of the element cast at site in cubic meter not as per the delivery challan of the RMC manufacturer.

The charges for shuttering, vibrating, spreading, pumping detention time with spreading mobile placer booms, part load of concrete, non accessibility of site etc. will not be entertained and paid for. These rates are deemed to be included in the item rate for concrete indicated against respective items of work.

f) Every transit mixer will carry delivery ticket, which will have minimum following details:-

- 1) Name of manufacturer and Depot
- 2) Serial no. of ticket.
- 3) Date.
- 4) Ticket No.
- 5) Name of contractor to whom the RMC is being supplied
- 6) Location of contract
- 7) Grade of concrete.
- 8) Specified workability
- 9) Cement content and grade of cement
- 10) Time of loading
- 11) Quality of concrete.
- 12) Time of Discharge

When the truck arrives at site, the drum should always be speeded to about 10 to 15 rev/min for at least 3 minutes, to make sure that the concrete is thoroughly mixed and uniform, before discharge.

#### 1.2.18 Testing of Ready Mixed Concrete

The sampling and testing requirements for ready mixed concrete are no different from those for site mixed concrete. The contractor has to make sure the load is of the right workability, before discharge.



After ensuring that the concrete has been uniformly mixed, a sample is taken from the first 0.5 cum. of concrete discharge, and a slump (or compacting factor) test on the sample is done. If the result complies with the specified requirements, then the load shall be accepted. If the results fall outside the limits, a further sample shall be taken from the second 0.5 Cum. of the discharge, and if this is satisfactory, load shall be accepted, if not the concrete is regarded, as outside the specification range. The specified slump is, while carrying out above tests; it may vary by +- 10 mm, as per IS- 4926:1976.

Testing materials shall be as per requirement of IS: 4926 and the admixture used shall confirm to IS: 9103-1979.

All taxes/ duties etc. including excise, WCST etc. will be borne by the contractors and not by the NMPT. No extra payment will be made for use of admixtures.

The defect liability period of one year will be that of the main tenderer.

The shuttering for the RMC work shall be capable to resisting the pumping pressure of concrete. The cost of shuttering is deemed to be included in the rate for respective item rate.

\*\*\*\*\*

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

### C. WORKMANSHIP

#### 1. GENERAL

The construction of concrete road pavement will be carried out as per the specification detailed below. The road construction work shall be strictly as per IRC: 15-2002 Standard Specifications and Code of Practice for Construction of Concrete Roads and as per Specification Road and Bridge works of Ministry of Shipping, Road, Transport & Highways.

##### 1.3.2 Dismantling Flexible and C.C Pavements

###### A). Scope :

The work shall consist of removing flexible pavements and Dismantling of Cement Concrete Pavement etc. in road structures. Which are in place but interfere with a new construction or are not suitable to remain in place and of salvaging and disposing of the resulting materials and back filling the resulting footpath.

Existing dismantling materials shall be removed up to the limits specified in specifications as directed by the Engineer.

Dismantling and removal operations shall be carried out with such equipment and such a manner as leave undisturbed, adjacent pavement, structures and any other work to be left in place.

All operations necessary for removal of any existing structure in which might endanger new construction shall be completed prior to the start of the new work.

###### B). Disposal of materials

All materials obtained by dismantling shall be the property of Port. Unless otherwise specified, material having any salvage value shall be placed in neat stacks of like materials within a right of way / Foot path / Berm as directed by the Engineer with all lifts and up to a lead of 6 K. M or as directed by the Engineer.

All materials obtained from dismantling operations which, in the opinion of Engineer, cannot be used or auctioned shall be disposed of as directed by Engineer with all lifts and up to a lead of 6 K. M.

###### C). Measurement of payment:

Dismantling of flexible and cement concrete pavement measured in Cu. Mt.

###### D). Rates:

The contract unit rates for the various items of dismantling shall be paid in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipments, safe guards and incidentals necessary to complete the work. These will also include excavation and back filling where necessary to the required compaction and for handling, salvaging, disposing of the dismantled materials within all lifts and up to a lead of 6 K. M or as directed by the Engineer.

##### 1.3.3 Earthwork Excavation For Road way

###### A).General:

Earthwork excavation for leveling the ground, with requirements of lines, grades and cross sections shown in the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. Which shall include the hauling and stacking of or hauling to the site of preparation of sub grade to the foot path and as also the disposal of unsuitable cut materials in specified manner, trimming and finishing of the road to specified dimension or as directed by the Engineer. All stumps and roots of trees and plants, organic materials etc. shall be removed before leveling the filling area. Only such methods, tools and equipment as approved by the Engineer shall be adopted / used in the work. If so desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the type of equipment to be used before commencement of the work. The marsh, shoulders, for widening of pavement or providing treated shoulder, surface/ sub surface drains, slides, dewatering shall be part of the excavation including plying of traffic, preservation of property, Preparation of cut formation with finishing operation. The rate shall include all labour charges, Tools & Plants and all other incidental charges etc. complete.

B). Measurement of payment:

Loosening and removal of unsuitable material and replacing with suitable material and compacting with required density including all lifts and lead of 6 K.M. in Cu. Mt.

C). Rates:

The contract unit rates for the items of roadway and drain excavation shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including for the individual items including full compensation for setting out, transporting of excavated materials and the depositing the same on the sides of the foot path or berms, trimming bottoms and slope of the excavation, dewatering, keeping the work free of water or stacking as directed with in all lifts all labour, materials, tools, equipments, safe guards , leveling of the dumping yard and incidentals necessary to complete the work to specification.. These will also include excavation and back filling where necessary to the required compaction and for handling, salvaging, disposing of the dismantled materials with in all lifts and up to a lead of 6 K. M or as directed by the Engineer.

## 2. EARTHWORK

2.1 Classification of soils - The earthwork shall be classified under the following categories and measured separately for each category, unless otherwise specified.

The material to be excavated shall be classified as follows: -

2.1.1. Ordinary or soft soil - Generally any soil which yields to ordinary application of pick axes, shovels or any other ordinary digging implements, such as organic soil, turf, gravel, sand, sandy soil, silt, clay, loam, mud, red earth, 'sudde', black cotton soil, soft shale, loose moorum and all soils having soil dry density less than 1.80

gm/cc. (IS: 1498-1970) copy enclosed via Annexure 2-A.1, removal of gravel and/or any modular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata etc.

2.1.2. Hard and dense soil - All soils classified in soil groups as per IS: 1498-1970 other than what is covered in (a) above; gravel, cobblestone, hard shale, soft Laterite, or any other nodular material having max. diameter in any one direction between 75 mm & 300 mm soft conglomerate, where the stone can be detached from the matrix with pick axes and shovels. This includes soling of roads, paths etc., and hard core, stiff heavy clay, hard shale or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel closely applied. Any material, which requires the close application of picks or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil, mentioned above.

2.1.3. Ordinary or soft rock –

- (i) Rock types such as laterites, shales and conglomerates, varieties of limestone and sandstone etc., which may be quarried or split with crow bars, also including any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting but which, when wet, becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting ;
- (ii) Macadam surfaces such as water bound and bitumen/tar bound; compact moorum or stabilised soil requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied ;
- (iii) Lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar below ground level, reinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crow bars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level; and
- (iv) Boulders which do not require blasting having maximum dimension in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin.

Ordinary rock does not require blasting, wedging or similar means. It may be required a split with crow bars or picks. If required blasting may be resorted to, for loosening the materials but this does not in any way entitle the material to be classified as 'Hard Rock'.

2.1.4. Hard rock - Any rock (excluding Laterite and hard conglomerate) or boulder for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant and/or blasting is required; reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level.

Hard rock requires blasting but where blasting is prohibited for any reason, excavation has to be carried out by chiseling, wedging or any other agreed method.

2.1.5. Marshy soil - This shall include soils like soft clays and peat excavated below the original ground level of marshes and swamps and soils excavated from other areas requiring continuous pumping or bailing out of water.

2.2 Authority for classification - The engineer shall decide the classification of excavation and his decision shall be final and binding on the contractor. Merely the use of

explosives in excavation will not be considered, as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the engineer.

### 2.3 Types of excavation

2.3.1 Surface excavation - Excavation exceeding 1.5 m in width and 10 sq. m on plan but not exceeding 30 cm in depth in all types of soils and rocks shall be described as surface excavation.

Measurements - The length and breadth shall be measured with steel tape correct to the nearest cm and the area worked to the nearest two places of decimal in square meters.

2.3.2 Rough excavation and filling - Excavation for obtaining earth from borrow pits, cutting hillside slopes etc., shall be described as rough excavation. Wherever filling is to be done, the earth from excavation shall be directly used for filling and no payment for double handling of earth shall be admissible. Filling of excavated earth shall be done as specified, in case of hill side cutting, where the excavated materials are thrown down the hill slopes; payment for filling excavated earth shall not be admissible.

2.3.3. Excavation over area (All kinds of soils) - This shall comprise

- a) Excavation exceeding 1.5 m in width and 10 sq. m. on plan and exceeding 30 cm in depth.
- b) Excavation for basement, water tanks etc.
- c) Excavation in trenches exceeding 1.5 m in width and 10 sq. m. on plan.

2.3.4 Excavation over area (ordinary / hard rock) - This shall comprise:

- a) Excavation exceeding 1.5 m in width and 10 sq. m. on plan and exceeding 30 cm in depth,
- b) Excavation for basements, water tanks etc,
- c) Excavation in trenches exceeding 1.5 m in width and 10 sq. m. on plan.

2.3.5 Excavation in trenches for foundations and drains (all kinds of soils) - This shall comprise excavation not exceeding 1.5 m in width or 10 sq. m. on plan and to any depth in trenches (excluding trenches for pipes, cables, conduits etc.

2.3.6 Excavation in trenches for foundation and drains (ordinary / hard rock) - This shall comprise excavation not exceeding 1.5 m in width or 10 sq. m. on plan and to any depth in trenches (excluding trenches for pipes, cables, conduits etc.)

2.3.7 Excavation in trenches for pipes, cables etc. refilling -

This shall comprise excavation not exceeding 1.5 mts. in width or 10 sq. m. in plan and to any depth in trenches for pipes, cables etc. and returning the excavated material to fill the trenches after pipes, cables etc. are laid, their joints tested, passed and disposal of surplus excavated material up to 50 m lead.

2.3.8 Width of trench -

- a) Up to one meter depth, the authorised width of trench for excavation shall be arrived at by adding 25 cm to the external diameter of pipe (not socket/collar) cable, conduit etc. Where a pipe is laid on concrete bed/cushioning layer, the authorised width shall be the

external diameter of the pipe (not socket/collar) plus 25 cm or the width of concrete bed/cushioning layer whichever is more.

b) For depths exceeding one meter, an allowance of 5 cm per meter of depth for each side of the trench shall be added to the authorised width (that is external diameter of pipe plus 25 cm) for excavation. This allowance shall apply to the entire depth of the trench. In firm soils the sides of the trenches shall be kept vertical up to a depth of 2 meters from the bottom. For depths greater than 2 meters, the excavation profiles shall be widened by allowing steps of 50 cm on either side after every two meters from bottom.

c) Where more than one pipe, cable, conduit etc. are laid, the diameter shall be reckoned as the horizontal distance from outside to outside of the outermost pipes, cable, conduit etc.

d) Where the soil is soft, loose or slushy, width of trench shall be suitably increased or side sloped or the soil shored up as directed by the engineer. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take complete instructions in writing from the engineer regarding increase in the width of trench, sloping or shoring to be done for excavation in soft, loose or slushy soils.

### **3. SPECIFICATIONS FOR EXCAVATION FOR ROADWAYS AND DRAINS**

300.1.1. **Scope** - This work shall consist of excavation, removal and satisfactory disposal of all materials necessary for the construction of roadway, side drains and waterways in accordance with requirements of these specifications and the lines, grades and cross-sections shown in the drawings or as indicated by the engineer. It shall include the hauling and stacking of or hauling to sites of embankment and subgrade construction, suitable cut materials as required, as also the disposal of unsuitable cut materials in specified manner, trimming and finishing of the road to specified dimensions or as directed by the engineer.

#### **300.1.2. Classification of excavated material**

300.1.2.1. **Classification** - All materials involved in excavation shall be classified by the engineer in the following manner:

a) **Soil** - This shall comprise topsoil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material, which yields to the ordinary application of pick, spade, and/or shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having dimension in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

(b) Ordinary rock (not requiring blasting) - This shall include:

(i) rock types such as Laterites, shales and conglomerates, varieties of limestone and sand stone etc., which may be quarried or split with crow bars, also including any rock, which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting but, which, when wet, becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting; (ii) macadam surfaces such as water bound and bitumen/tar bound; soling of roads; paths etc. and hard core; compact moorum or stabilised soil requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied; gravel and cobble stone having maximum dimension in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm; (iii)

lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar below ground level, reinforced cement concrete , which may be broken up with crow bars or picks and sand stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level; and (iv) boulders , which do not require blasting having maximum dimension in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin.

(c) **Hard rock** (requiring blasting) - This shall comprise:

(i) Any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of, which the use of mechanical plant and/or blasting is required; (ii) Reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level; and (iii) Boulders requiring blasting.

(d) **Hard rock** (blasting prohibited) - Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (c) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

(e) **Marshy Soil** - This shall include soils like soft clays and peats excavated below the original ground level of marshes and swamps and soils excavated from other areas requiring continuous pumping or bailing out of water.

300.1.2.2. **Authority for classification** - The classification of excavation shall be decided by the engineer and his decision shall be final and binding on the contractor. Merely the use of explosives in excavation will not be considered, as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the engineer.

### 300.1.3. **Construction operations**

300.1.3.1. **Setting out** - After the site has been cleared as per clause 201, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall provide all labour, survey instruments and materials such as strings, pegs, nails, bamboos, stones, lime, mortar, concrete, etc., required in connection with the setting out of works and the establishment of bench marks. The contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of bench, marks and other marks and stakes as long as in the opinion of the engineer, they are required for the work.

300.1.3.2. **Stripping and storing topsoil** - When so directed by the engineer, the topsoil existing over the sites of excavation shall be stripped to specified depths constituting Horizon "A" and stockpiled at designated locations for re-use in covering embankment slopes, cut slopes, berms and other disturbed areas where re-vegetation is desired. Prior to stripping the topsoil, all trees, shrubs, etc., shall be removed along with roots, with approval of the engineer.

300.1.3.3. **Excavation-General** - All excavations shall be carried out in conformity with the directions laid here in under and in a manner approved by the engineer. The work shall be so done that the suitable materials available from excavation are satisfactorily utilized as decided upon beforehand.

While planning or executing excavations, the contractor shall take all adequate precautions against soil erosion, water pollution etc. as per clause 300.6, and take appropriate drainage measures to keep the site free of water in accordance with clause 300.11. The excavation shall conform to the lines, grades, side slopes and levels shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall not excavate outside the limits of excavation. Subject to the permitted tolerances, any excess depth/width excavated beyond the specified levels/dimensions on the drawings shall be made good at the cost of the contractor with suitable material of characteristics similar to that removed and compacted to the requirements of clause 300.5

All debris and loose material on the slopes of cuttings shall be removed. No backfilling shall be allowed to obtain slopes excepting that when boulders or soft materials are encountered in cut slopes, these shall be excavated to approved depth on instructions of the engineer and the resulting cavities filled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted in an approved manner. After excavation, the sides of excavated area shall be trimmed and the area contoured to minimise erosion and ponding, allowing for natural drainage to take place. If trees were removed, new trees shall be planted, as directed by the engineer. The cost of planting new trees shall be deemed to be incidental to the work. Annexures 300-A.1 to 300-A.5 are enclosed for offering practical guidance to the field engineers.

**300.1.3.4 Methods, tools and equipment** - Only such methods, tools and equipment as approved by the engineer shall be adopted / used in the work. If so desired by the engineer, the contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the type of equipment to be used before the commencement of work.

**300.1.3.5 Rock excavation** - Rock, when encountered in road excavation, shall be removed upto the formation level or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where, however, unstable shales or other unsuitable materials are encountered at the formation level, these shall be excavated to the extent of 500 mm below the formation level or as otherwise specified. In all cases, the excavation operations shall be so carried out that at no point uncut formation of the rock protrudes above the specified levels. Rocks and large boulders, which are likely to cause differential settlement and also local drainage problems should be removed to the extent of 500 mm below the formation level in full formation width including drains and cut through the side drains.

Where excavation is done to levels lower than those specified, the excess excavation shall be made good as per clauses 300.1.3.3. and 300.1.6 to the satisfaction of the engineer. Slopes in rock cutting shall be finished to uniform lines corresponding to slope lines shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all loose pieces of rock on excavated slope surface, which move when pierced by a crowbar, shall be removed. Where blasting is to be resorted to, the same shall be carried out as per clause 300.2 and all precautions indicated therein observed. Where presplitting is prescribed to be done for the establishment of a specified slope in rock excavation, the same shall be carried out as in clause 300.3.



**300.1.3.6. Marsh excavation –**

The excavation of soils from marshes/swamps shall be carried out as per the programme approved by the engineer.

Excavation of marshes shall begin at one end and proceed in one direction across the entire marsh immediately ahead of backfilling. The method and sequence of excavating and backfilling shall be such as to ensure, to the extent practicable, the complete removal or displacement of all muck from within the lateral limits called for on the drawings or as staked by the engineer, and to the bottom of the marsh, firm support or levels indicated.

**300.1.3.7. Excavation of road shoulders/verge/median for widening of pavement or providing treated shoulders -**

In works involving widening of existing pavements or providing treated shoulders, unless otherwise specified, the shoulder/verge/median shall be removed to their full width and to levels shown on drawings or as indicated by the engineer. While doing so, care shall be taken to see that no portion of the existing pavement designated for retention is loosened or disturbed. If the existing pavement gets disturbed or loosened, it shall be dismantled and cut to a regular shape with sides vertical and the disturbed/loosened portion removed completely and relaid as directed by the engineer, at the cost of the contractor.

**300.1.3.8. Excavation for surface/sub-surface drains –**

Where the contract provides for construction of surface/sub-surface drains as in clause 300.9, excavation for these shall be carried out in proper sequence with other works as approved by the engineer.

**300.1.3.9. Slides –**

If slips, slides, over-breaks or subsidence occur in cuttings during the process of construction, they shall be removed at the cost of the contractor as ordered by the engineer. Adequate precautions shall be taken to ensure that during construction, the slopes are not rendered unstable or give rise to recurrent slides after construction.

If finished slopes slide into the roadway subsequently, such slides shall be removed and paid for at the contract rate for the class of excavation involved, provided the slides are not due to any negligence on the part of the contractor. The classification of the debris material from the slips, slides etc. shall conform to its condition at the time of removal and payment made accordingly regardless of its condition earlier.

**300.1.3.10. Dewatering -**

If water is met with in the excavations due to springs, seepage, rain or other causes, it shall be removed by suitable diversions, pumping or bailing out and the excavation kept dry whenever so required or directed by the engineer. Care shall be taken to discharge the drained water into suitable outlets as not to cause damage to the works crops or any other property. Due to any negligence on the part of the contractor, if any such damage is caused, it shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor to repair/restore to the original condition at his own cost or compensate for the damage.

**300.1.3.11. Disposal of excavated materials –**

All the excavated materials shall be the property of the employer. The material obtained from the excavation of roadway, shoulders, verges, drains, cross-drainage works etc., shall be used for filling up of (i) roadway embankment, (ii) the existing pits in the right-of-way and (iii) for landscaping of the road as directed by the engineer, including levelling and spreading with all lifts and lead upto 1000 m and no extra payment shall be made for the same. All hard materials, such as hard moorum, rubble, etc., not intended for use as above shall be stacked neatly on specified land as directed by the engineer with all lifts and lead upto 1000 m.

Unsuitable and surplus material not intended for use within the lead specified above shall also, if necessary, be transported with all lifts and lead beyond initial 1000 m, disposed of or used as directed by the engineer.

**300.1.3.12. Backfilling –**

Backfilling of masonry/concrete/hume pipe drain excavation shall be done with approved material after concrete/masonry/hume pipe is fully set and carried out in such a way as not to cause undue thrust on any part of the structure and/or not to cause differential settlement. All space between the drain walls and the side of the excavation shall be refilled to the original surface making due allowance for settlement, in layers generally not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness to the required density, using suitable compaction equipment such as mechanical tamper, rammer or plate compactor as directed by the engineer.

**300.1.4. Plying of construction traffic –**

Construction traffic shall not use the cut formation and finished subgrade without prior permission of the engineer. Any damage arising out of such use shall be made good by the contractor at his own expense.

**300.1.5. Preservation of property –**

The contractor shall undertake all reasonable precautions for the protection and preservation of any or all existing roadside trees, drains, sewers or other sub-surface drains, pipes, conduits and any other structures under or above ground, which may be affected by construction operations and , which, in the opinion of the engineer, shall be continued in use without any change. Safety measures taken by the contractor in this respect shall be got approved from the engineer. However, if any of these objects is damaged by reason of the contractor's negligence, it shall be replaced or restored to the original condition at his expense. If the contractor fails to do so, within the required time as directed by the engineer or if, in the opinion of the engineer, the actions initiated by the contractor to replace/restore the damaged objects are not satisfactory, the engineer shall arrange the replacement/restoration directly through any other agency at the risk and cost of the contractor after issuing a prior notice to the effect.

**300.1.6. Preparation of cut formation –**

The cut formation, which serves as a subgrade, shall be prepared to receive the sub-base/base course as directed by the engineer.

Where the material in the subgrade (that is within 500 mm from the lowest level of the pavement) has a density less than specified in Table 2, the same shall be loosened to a depth of 500 mm and compacted in layers in accordance with the requirements of clause 305. Any unsuitable material encountered in the subgrade level shall be removed as directed by the engineer and replaced with suitable material compacted in accordance with clause 305.

In rocky formations, the surface irregularities shall be corrected and the levels brought up to the specified elevation with granular base material as directed by the engineer, laid and compacted in accordance with the respective specifications for these materials. The unsuitable material shall be disposed of in accordance with clause 300.1.3.11. After satisfying the density requirements, the cut formation shall be prepared to receive the sub base/base course in accordance with clause 300.10 and 300.11 to receive the sub-base/base course.

#### **300.1.7. Finishing operations –**

Finishing operations shall include the work of properly shaping and dressing all excavated surfaces.

When completed, no point on the slopes shall vary from the designated slopes by more than 150 mm measured at right angles to the slope, except where excavation is in rock (hard or soft) where no point shall vary more than 300 mm from the designated slope. In no case shall any portion of the slope encroach on the roadway.

The finished cut formation shall satisfy the surface tolerances described in clause 900.2. Where directed, the topsoil removed earlier and conserved (clauses 300.1.3.2 and 300.5.3.3) shall be spread over cut slopes, where feasible, berms and other disturbed areas. Slopes may be roughened and moistened slightly, prior to the application of topsoil, in order to provide satisfactory bond. The depth of topsoil shall be sufficient to sustain plant growth, the usual thickness being from 75 mm to 100 mm.

#### **300.1.8. Measurements for payment –**

Excavation for roadway shall be measured by taking cross-sections at suitable intervals in the original position before the work starts and after its completion and computing the volumes in cu. m. by the method of average end areas for each class of material encountered. Where it is not feasible to compute volumes by this method because of erratic location of isolated deposits, the volumes shall be computed by other accepted methods.

At the option of the engineer, the contractor shall leave depth indicators during excavations of such shape and size and in such positions as directed so as to indicate the original ground level as accurately as possible. The contractor shall see that these remain intact till the final measurements are taken.

For rock excavation, the overburden shall be removed first so that necessary cross-section could be taken for measurement. Where cross-sectional measurements could not be taken due to irregular configuration or where the rock is admixed with other classes of materials, the volumes shall be computed on the basis of stacks of excavated rubble after making 35

per cent deduction therefrom. When volumes are calculated in this manner for excavated material other than rock, deduction made will be to the extent of 16 per cent of stacked volumes.

Works involved in the preparation of cut formation shall be measured in units indicated below:

- (i) Loosening and compacting the loosened material at subgrade..... cum.
- (ii) Loosening and removal of unsuitable material and replacing with a suitable Material and compacting to required density..... cum.
- (iii) Preparing rocky subgrade..... sq m.
- (iv) Stripping including storing and Reapplication of topsoil.....cum.
- (v) Disposal of surplus material beyond initial 1000 m lead.....cum

### 300.1.9. Rates

300.1.9.1 The contract unit rates for the items of roadway and drain excavation shall be payment in full for carrying out the operations required for the individual items including full compensation for:

- (i) setting out; (ii) transporting the excavated materials and depositing the same on sites of embankments, spoil banks or stacking as directed within all lifts and lead upto 1000 m or as otherwise specified; (iii) trimming bottoms and slopes of excavation; (iv) dewatering; (v) keeping the work free of water as per clause 300.11.; and (vi) all labour, materials, tools, equipment, safety measures, testing and incidentals necessary to complete the work to specifications.

Provided, however, where presplitting is prescribed to achieve a specified slope in rock excavation, the same shall be paid for vide clause 300.3.5.

300.1.9.2. The contract unit rate for loosening and recompacting the loosened materials at subgrade shall include full compensation for loosening to the specified depth, including breaking clods, spreading in layers, watering where necessary and compacting to the requirements. Clauses 300.1.9.1. and 300.5.8. shall apply as regards contract unit rate for item of removal of unsuitable material and replacement with suitable material respectively.

300.1.9.3. The contract unit rate for item of preparing rocky subgrade as per clause 300.1.6. shall be full compensation for providing, laying and compacting granular base material for correcting surface irregularities including all materials, labour and incidentals necessary to complete the work and all leads and lifts.

300.1.9.4. The contract unit rate for the items of stripping and storing topsoil and of reapplication of topsoil shall include full compensation for all the necessary operations including all lifts, but leads upto 1000 m.

300.1.9.5. The contract unit rate for disposal of surplus earth from roadway and drain excavation shall be full compensation for all labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary on account of the additional haul or transportation involved beyond the initial lead of 1000 m.

PROVIDING AND FILLING IN FOUNDATION WITH GRANITE / TRAP BROKEN METAL

Providing and Filling in foundation with granite / trap broken metal 100mm. and down size, with approved sand including hand packing, ramming, watering, including cost of all materials and labour with all lead and lift. Complete as per specifications. Specification. No. KBS

#### 4. CONCRETE WORK

The concrete can be designed in grades denoting by volumetric proportion of the constituents' characteristic compressive strength. The concrete by volumetric proportion or nominal mix concrete of the constituents as well as Design Mix denoting compressive strength as detailed in this section.

##### 4.1. Materials.

4.1.1 Water, cement, lime, fine aggregate or sand, surkhi, cinder and fly ash shall be as specified in Section 0.

##### 4.1.2 Coarse aggregate

4.1.2.1. **General** - Aggregate most of which is retained on 4.75 mm IS Sieve and contains only as much fine material as is permitted in IS 383 for various sizes and grading is known as coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall be specified as stone aggregate, gravel or brick aggregate and it shall be obtained from approved / authorised sources

a) **Stone aggregate** -It shall consist of naturally occurring (uncrushed, crushed or broken) stones. It shall be hard, strong, dense, durable and clean. It shall be free from veins, adherent coating, and injurious amounts of disintegrated pieces, alkali, vegetable matter and other deleterious substances. It shall be roughly cubical in shape. Flaky and elongated pieces shall be avoided. It shall conform to IS: 383 unless otherwise specified.

b) **Gravel** - It shall consists of naturally occurring (uncrushed, crushed or broken ) river bed shingle or pit gravel. It shall be sound, hard and clean. It shall be free from flat particles of shale or similar laminated material, powdered clay, silt, and loam adherent coating, alkali vegetable, matter and other deleterious substances. Pit gravel shall be washed if it contains soil materials adhering to it. These shall soil materials soil materials adhering to it. These shall conform to IS: 383 unless otherwise specified.

c) **Brick aggregate** - Brick aggregate shall be obtained by breaking well burnt or over burnt dense bricks / brick bats. They shall be homogenous in texture, roughly cubical in shape and clean. They shall be free from unburnt clay particles. Soluble salt, silt, adherent coating of soil vegetable matter and other deleterious substances. Such aggregate should not contain more than one percent of sulphate and should not absorb more than 10% of their own mass of water, when used in cement concrete and 20% when used in lime concrete. It shall conform to IS: 383 unless otherwise specified.

d) Lightweight aggregates such as sintered fly ash aggregate may also be used provided the engineer is satisfied with the data on the proportion of concrete made with them.

4.1.2.2. **Deleterious material** - Course aggregate shall not contain any deleterious material, such as pyrites, coal, lignite, shale or similar laminates material, clay, alkali, soft fragments, sea shells and organic impurities in such quantity as to affect the strength or

durability of the concrete. Coarse aggregate to be used for reinforced cement concrete shall not contain any material liable to

the steel reinforcement. Aggregates which are chemically reactive with alkali of cement shall not be used. The maximum quantity of deleterious material shall not more than five per cent of the weight of coarse aggregate when determined in accordance with IS: 2386 part II.

#### 4.1.2.3. Size and grading

(i) Stone aggregate and gravel - It shall be either graded or single sized as specified. Normal size and grading shall be as under --

(a) Nominal sizes of graded stone aggregate or gravel shall be 40, 20, 16, or 12.5 mm as specified. For any one of the nominal sizes, the proportion of other sizes shall be in accordance with Table 1.

Table 1 -Graded stone aggregate or gravel

IS Sieve Designation	Percentage passing (by weight) for nominal size of			
	40 mm	20 mm	16 mm	12.5 mm
75 mm	100	-	-	-
37.5 mm	95 to 100	100	-	-
19 mm	-	95 to 100	100	100
16 mm	-	-	90 to 100	-
11.2 mm	-	-	-	90 to 100
9.5 mm	10 to 35	25 to 55	30 to 70	40 to 85
4.75 mm	0 to 5	0 to 10	0 to 10	0 to 10
2.36 mm	-	-	-	-

#### Concrete work

(b). Normal sizes of single sized stone aggregate or gravel shall be 63, 40, 20, 16, 12.5 or 10 mm as specified. For any one of the nominal sizes the proportion of other sizes shall be in accordance with Table 2.

Table 2 -Single sized (ungraded) stone aggregate or gravel

IS Sieve Designation	Percentage passing (by weight) for nominal size of					
	63 mm	40 mm	20 mm	16 mm	12.5 mm	10 mm
75 mm	100	-	-	-	-	-
63 mm	85-100	100	-	-	-	-
37.5 mm	0-30	85-100	100	-	-	-
19 mm	0-5	-20	85-100	100	-	-
16 mm	-	-	-	-85-100	100	-
11.2 mm	-	-	-	-	85-100	100
9.5	-	0-5	0-20	0-30	0-45	85-
100						
4.75 mm	-	-	0-5	0-5	0-10	0-20
2.36 mm	-	-	-	-	-	0-5

c). When stone aggregate or gravel brought to site is single sized (ungraded), it shall be mixed with single sizes aggregate of different sizes in the proportion to be determined by field tests to obtain graded aggregate of specified nominal size. For the required nominal size, the proportion of other sizes in mixed aggregate shall be in accordance with Table 1. Recommended proportions by volume for mixing of different sizes of single size (ungraded) aggregate to obtain the required nominal size of graded aggregate are given in Table 3. **Table 3 Single sized (ungraded) stone aggregate or gravel**

Cement Concrete	Nominal size of graded aggregate required	Parts of single size aggregate of size				
		50 mm	40 mm	20 mm	12.5 mm	10 mm
1: 6:12	63	9	-	3	-	-
1: 6: 12	40	-	9	3	-	-
1: 5: 10	63	7 ½	-	2 ½	-	-
1: 5: 10	40	-	7 ½	2 ½	-	-
1: 4: 8	63	6	-	2	-	-
1: 4: 8	40	-	6	2	-	-
1: 3: 6	63	4 ½	-	1 ½	-	-
1: 3: 6	40	-	4 ½	1 ½	-	-
1: 3:6	20	-	-	4 ½	-	-
1: 2: 4	40	-	2 ½	1	-	½
1: 2: 4	20	-	-	3	-	1
1: 2: 4	12.5	-	-	-	3	-
1: 1 ½ : 3	20	-	-	2	-	1

Note-(i) The proportions indicated in Table 3 above are by volume when considered necessary, these proportions may be varied marginally by engineer after making sieve analysis of aggregate brought to site for obtaining required graded aggregate. No adjustments in rate shall be made for any variation in the proportions so ordered by the engineer. If single size coarse aggregates are not premixed at site to obtain the graded coarse aggregate required for mix, the volume of single size aggregates required for the mix shall be suitably increased to account for reduction in total volume at the site of mixing.

(ii) Brick aggregate - Nominal size of brick aggregate shall be 40 mm and its grading shall be as specified in the Table 4 when tested for sieve.

**Table 4 -Brick aggregate**

IS Sieve Designation(by weight)	Percentage passing
75 mm	100
37.5 mm	95-100
19.0 mm	45-100
4.75	0-5

Note -Coarse aggregate for cement concrete shall generally conform to para 4.2.1 of IS: 456

and fine aggregate shall conform to IS: 383.

4.1.2.4. **Stacking** - Aggregate shall be stacked on a hard, dry and level patch of ground. When stack piling, the aggregate shall not form pyramids resulting in segregation of different sized materials. It shall be stacked separately according to nominal size of coarse aggregates. Stacking shall be done in regular stacks, of height not exceeding 100 cm.

4.1.2.5. **Testing** - Coarse aggregate shall be tested for the following (as per IS: 2386 )

- (a) Determination of particle size and shape
- (b) Estimation of organic impurities (as per IS: 2386-Part II )
- (c) Surface moisture
- (d) Determination of 10% fine value

**Measurements** - The aggregates shall be measured in stacks and paid for after making a deduction of 7.5% of the gross measurements of stacks in respect of aggregates of nominal size 40 mm and above. No deduction from the gross measurements of the stacks is to be made in respect of aggregates nominal size below 40 mm.

4.1.2. **Admixtures** - When required, admixtures of approved quality shall be mixed with concrete, as specified. The admixtures shall conform to IS: 9103.

## 5. SPECIFICATIONS FOR CEMENT CONCRETE

4.2.0. This shall be prepared by mixing graded stone or brick aggregate of nominal size as specified with fine aggregate and cement in specified proportions with required quantity of water. The grading and quality of aggregates shall be such as to give minimum compressive strength of 140 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> and 210 kg / cm<sup>2</sup> at 7 days and 28 days respectively in case of mix 1:2:4, (One cement - two Coarse sand - four stone aggregate).

One sample consisting of 6 cubes 15x15x15 cm shall be taken for every 15 cubic meter or part thereof cement concrete 1:2:4. The cube tests shall not be carried out in case the quantity of cement concrete placed on any day is less than 15 cubic meter unless otherwise specific. For other details, refer section on R.C.C. work.

4.2.1. **Proportioning** - It shall be done by volume. Boxes of suitable size shall be used for measuring sand and aggregate. The internal dimensions of the boxes shall be generally 35 X 25 X40 cm deep or as otherwise approved by the engineer. The unit of measurement of cement shall be a bag of 50 kg. and this shall be taken as 0.035 cubic meter. While measuring the aggregate, shaking, ramming or heaping shall not be done. The proportioning of sand shall be on the basis of its dry volume and in case of damp sand, allowances for bulk age shall be made as given for mortar.

4.2.2. **Preparation** - This shall be prepared by mixing coarse aggregate, fine aggregate and cement in specified proportions with required quantity of water. Nominal size and quality of aggregate shall be as specified.

Except where brick aggregate is used in cement concrete, minimum compressive strength on works test for different concrete mixes shall be as specified for various grades prepared



by volume basis, in Table 5 below. The work test shall be carried out for every 15 cum of a day's concreting unless otherwise specified.

**Table 5**

Concrete mix	Min compressive strength on 15 cm cube in Kg / cm <sup>2</sup>	
	7 days strength	28 days strength
1:1:2	210	315
1:1½ :3		265
1:2:4	140	175

4.2.2.1. **Mixing** - Concrete shall be mixed in mechanical batch type concrete mixers conforming to IS: 1791 having two blades and fitted with power loader (lifting hopper type). Half bag mixers and mixers without lifting hoppers shall not be used for mixing concrete. In exceptional circumstances, such as mechanical break down of mixer, work in remote areas or power breakdown and when the quantity of concrete work is very small, hand mixing may be done with the specific prior permission of the engineer in writing subject to adding 10% extra cement. When hand mixing is permitted, it shall be carried out on a watertight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the concrete is uniform in colour and consistency. Before mixing the brick aggregate shall be well soaked with water for a minimum period of two hours and stone aggregate or gravel shall be washed with water to remove, dirt, dust and other foreign materials. For guidance, the mixing time may be 1½ to 2 minutes, for hydrophobic cement it may be taken as 2½ to 3 minutes.

4.2.2.2. **Power loader** - Mixer will be fitted with a power loader complying with the following requirements.

a). The hopper shall be of adequate capacity to receive and discharge the maximum nominal batch of unmixed materials without spillage under normal operating conditions on a level site.

Note - In such a case the volume of the maximum nominal batch of mixed material is 50% greater than the nominal mixed batch capacity.

b). The minimum inside width of the feeding edge of the hopper shall be as specified below in Table 6.

Table 6

Nominal size of mixer (T, NT or R), litre	Minimum inside width of hopper feeding edge in mm
140	1.0
200	1.1
280	1.2
375	1.4

500	1.5
1000	2.0

T = tilting; NT = non-tilting; R = Reverse

The design of the loader shall be such that it allows the loading hopper to be elevated to such a height that the center line of the chute plate of the hopper when in discharge position, is at an angle of not less than 50° to the horizontal. A mechanical device to aid discharge of the contents as quickly as possible from the hopper to the drum may also be provided. Even when a mechanical device is provided, it is recommended that the angle of center line of the chute plate of the hopper when in discharge position, should be as large as practicable, preferably not less than 40° to horizontal.

- a) When the means of raising and lowering the loading hopper includes flexible wire ropes winding on to a drum or drums, the method of fastening the wire to rope to the drums shall be such as to avoid, as far as possible any tendency to cut the strands of the ropes and the fastening should preferably be positioned clear of the barrel of the drum for example, outside the drums flange. When the loading hopper is lowered to its normal loading position, there should be at least one and half drums of rope on the drum.
- b) Clutch brake and hydraulic control lever shall be designed so as to prevent displacement by liberation or by accidental contact with any person.
- c) The clutch and brake control arrangements shall also be so designed that the operator can control the falling speed of the loader.
- d) Safety device shall be provided to secure the hopper in raised position when not in use

4.2.2.3. **Mixing efficiency** - The mixer shall be tested under normal working conditions in accordance with the method specified in IS - 4643 with a view to check its ability to mix the ingredients to obtain concrete having uniformity within the prescribed limits. The uniformity of mixed concrete shall be evaluated by finding the percentage variation in quantity (mass in water) of cement, fine aggregate and coarse aggregate in a freshly mixed batch of concrete.

The percentage variation between the quantities of cement, fine aggregate and coarse aggregates (as found by weighing in water) in the two halves of a batch and average of the two halves of the batch shall not be more than the following limits -

Cement	8%
Fine aggregate	6%
Coarse aggregate	5%

4.2.2.4. **Machine mixing** - The mixer drum shall be flushed clean with water. Measured quantity of coarse aggregate shall be placed first in the hopper. This shall be followed with measured quantity of fine aggregate and then cement. In case fine aggregate is damp, half the required quantity of coarse aggregate shall be placed in the hopper, followed by fine aggregate and cement. Finally the balance quantity of coarse aggregate shall be fed in the hopper, & then the dry materials are slipped into the drum by raising the hopper. The dry

material shall be mixed for at least four turns of the drum. While the drum is rotating, water shall be added gradually to achieve the water cement ratio as specified or as required by the engineer. After adding water, the mixing shall be continued until concrete of uniform colour, uniformly distributed material and consistency is obtained. Mixing shall be done for at least two minutes after adding water. If there is segregation after unloading from the mixer, the concrete should be remixed. The drum shall be emptied before recharging. When the mixer is closed down for the day or at any time exceeding 20 minutes, the drum shall be flushed clean with water.

**4.2.2.5 Hand mixing** - When hand mixing has been specifically permitted in exceptional circumstances by the engineer in writing, subject to adding 10% extra cement, it shall be carried out on a smooth, clean and water tight platform of suitable size. Measured quantity of sand shall be spread evenly on the platform and the cement shall be dumped on the sand and distributed evenly. Sand and cement shall be mixed intimately with spade until mixture is of even colour throughout. Measured quantity of coarse aggregate shall be spread on top of cement sand mixture and mixing done by shoveling and turning till the coarse aggregate gets evenly distributed in the cement sand mixture. Three quarter of the total quantity of water required shall be added in a hollow made in the middle of the mixed pile and the material is turned towards the middle of pile with spade. The whole mixture is turned slowly over and again and the remaining quantity of water is added gradually. The mixing shall be continued until concrete of uniform colour and consistency is obtained. The mixing platform shall be washed and cleaned at the end of the day.

**4.2.3. Workability** - The quantity of water to be used for each mix shall be such that the concrete is of adequate workability for the placing conditions of the concrete and can properly be compacted with the means specified. Generally, the quantity of water to be used for each mix of 50 Kgs cement shall not be more than 34 litres for 1:3:6 mix, 30 litres for 1:2:4 mix, 30 litres for 1:1½:3 mix and 25 litres for 1:1:2 mix. In case of vibrated concrete, the quantity of water may be suitably reduced to avoid segregation. The quantity of water shall be regulated by carrying out regular slump tests as described in Annexure 4.A.1. The slump and workability for different kind of works shall be as per Table 7 below

**Table 7**

Placing conditions.	Degree of workability	Value of workability
Concreting of shallow Sections with vibration	Very low	0.75-0.80 Compacting factor.
Concreting of lightly reinforced section with vibration.	Low	Slump up to 25 mm, 10-5 Seconds, vee bee time 0.8-0.85 compacting factor.
Concreting of lightly reinforced Section without vibration or	Medium	25-75 mm, slump for 20 mm aggregate.

heavily reinforced sections with vibration.		
Concreting of heavily reinforced sections without vibration.	High	75-125 mm slump for 20 mm aggregate.

Note - Where considered necessary, the workability of the concrete may also be ascertained by compacting factor test and vee-bee consistometer method as specified in IS: 1199. For suggested ranges of value of workability of concrete by the above methods, reference may be made to IS: 456-2000.

4.2.4. **Transportation** - Concrete shall be transported from the mixer to the place of laying as rapidly as possible by methods which will prevent the segregation or loss of any of the ingredients and maintaining the required workability.

4.2.5. **Placing** - The concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practicable in its final position to avoid re handling. It shall be laid gently (not thrown) and shall be thoroughly vibrated and compacted before setting commences and should not be subsequently disturbed. Method of placing shall be such as to preclude segregation. Care shall be taken to avoid displacement of reinforcement or movement of form work and damage due to rains.

4.2.6. **Compaction** - Concrete shall be thoroughly compacted and fully worked around embedded fixtures and into corners of the form work. Compaction shall be done by mechanical vibrator of appropriate type till a dense concrete is obtained. The mechanical vibrators shall conform to IS: 2505 specifications for concrete vibrators (immersion type). To prevent segregation, over vibration shall be avoided. The use of mechanical vibrator may be relaxed by the engineer at his discretion for certain items and permit hand compaction. Hand compaction shall be done with the help of tamping rods. Compaction shall be completed before the initial setting starts. For the items where mechanical vibrators are not to be used, the contractor shall take permission of the engineer in writing before the start of the work. After compaction the top surface shall be finished even and smooth with wooden trowel before the concrete begins to set.

4.2.7. **Construction joints** - Connecting shall be carried out continuously up to construction joints. The position and arrangement of construction joints shall be as shown in the structural drawings or as directed by the engineer. Number of such joints shall be kept minimum and shall be kept as straight as possible.

4.2.7.1. When the work has to be resumed on a surface which has hardened, such surface shall be roughened. It shall then be swept clean and thoroughly wetted. For vertical joints, neat cement slurry, of workable consistency by using 2kgs of cement per sq m shall be applied on the surface before it is dry. For horizontal joints, the surface shall be covered with a layer of mortar about 10-15 mm thick composed of cement and sand in the same ratio as the cement and sand in concrete mix. This layer of cement slurry of mortar shall be freshly mixed and applied immediately before placing of the concrete

4.2.7.2. Where the concrete has not fully hardened, all laitance shall be removed by scrubbing the wet surface with wire or bristle brushes, care being taken to avoid

dislodgement of particles of coarse aggregate. The surface shall be thoroughly wetted and all free water removed. The surface shall then be coated with neat cement slurry @ 2 kgs of cement per sqm. On this surface, a layer of concrete not exceeding 150 mm in thickness shall first be placed and shall be well rammed against corners and close spots; work, thereafter, shall proceed in the normal way.

#### 4.2.8. **Concreting under special conditions**

4.2.8.1 **Work in extreme weather conditions** - During hot and cold weather, the concreting shall be done as per the procedure set out in IS: 7861(Part-I) and IS: 7861(Part II) respectively. Concreting shall not be done when the temperature falls below 4.5° C. In cold weather, the concrete placed shall be protected against frost. During hot weather, it shall be ensured that the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 38°C.

4.2.8.2 **Under water concreting** - Concrete shall not be deposited under water if it is practicable to de-water the area and place concrete in the regular manner. The concrete shall contain at least 10% more cement than that required for the same mix placed in dry conditions, the quantity of extra cement varying with conditions of placing with prior written permission of the engineer. Such extra cement will be paid extra. The volume of coarse aggregate shall not be less than 1½ times nor more than twice the fine aggregate and slump not less than 100 mm nor more than 180 mm. Where found necessary to deposit any concrete under water, the method, equipment, materials and mix shall first be got approved by the engineer. Concrete shall be deposited continuously until it is brought to required height. While depositing, the top surface shall be kept as nearly level as possible and the formation of heaps shall be avoided. The concrete shall be deposited under water by one of the approved methods such as Tremie method, drop bottom bucket, bags, grouting etc. as per details given in IS: 456-2000. If it is necessary to raise the water after placing the concrete, the level shall be brought up slowly without creating any waves or commotion tending to wash away cement or to disturb the fresh concrete in any way

4.2.9. **Curing** - When the concrete begins to harden i.e. two to three hours after compaction, the exposed surfaces shall be kept damp with moist gunny bags, sand or any other material approved by the engineer 24 hours after compaction, the exposed surface shall be kept continuously in damp or wet conditions by ponding or by covering with a layer of sacking, canvass, Hessian or similar absorbent materials and kept constantly wet for at least 7 days where ordinary Portland cement is used and 10 days, where Portland pozzolana cement is used from the date of placing of concrete. For concrete work with other types of cement, curing period shall be as directed by the engineer.

Approved curing compounds may be used in lieu of moist curing with the permission of the engineer. Such compounds shall be applied to all exposed surfaces of the concrete as soon as possible after the concrete has set

4.2.9.1 **Freshly laid concrete** shall be protected from rain by suitable covering.

4.2.9.2 **Over the foundation concrete**, the masonry work may be started after 48 hours of

its compaction but the curing of exposed surfaces of cement concrete shall be continued along with the masonry work for at least 7 days. And where cement concrete is used as base concrete for flooring, the flooring may be commenced before the curing of period of base concrete is over but the curing of base concrete shall be continued along with top layer of flooring for a minimum period of 7 days.

4.2.10. **Testing of concrete** will be done as described in section on R.C.C

4.2.11. **Form work** - Form work shall be as specified in R.C.C section and shall be paid for separately unless otherwise specified.

4.2.12. **Finishes** - Plastering and special finishes other than those, obtained through form work shall be specified and paid for separately unless otherwise specified.

4.2.13. **Measurements**

4.2.13.1. Dimensions of length, breadth and thickness shall be measured correct to nearest cm. Except for the thickness of slab and partition which shall be measured to nearest 5 mm. Area shall be worked out to nearest 0.01 square meter and the cubic contents of consolidated concrete shall be worked out nearest 0.001 cubic meters. Any work done in excess over the specified dimension or as required by engineer is ignored.

4.2.13.2. **Concrete work executed** in the following conditions shall be measured separately

- a. At or near the ground level
- b. Work in liquid mud
- c. Work in or under foul positions

4.2.13.3. Cast-in-situ concrete and or precast concrete work shall be measured in stages described in the item of work, such as -

- a. At or near the ground level
- b. Up to specified floor level
- c. Between two specified floor levels
- d. Up to specified height above or depth below plinth level/ defined datum level
- e. Between two specified heights or depths with reference to plinth level / defined datum level

4.2.13.4. **No deduction shall be made for the following -**

- a. Ends of dissimilar materials for example beams, girders, rafters, purlins trusses corbels and steps up to 500sq. cm in cross sections.
- b. Opening up to 0.1sq meter (1000sq.cm).
- c. Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing etc. not exceeding 100sq cm each in cross sectional areas.
- d. Small voids such as shaded portions in Figure when these do not exceed 40sq cm each in cross section.

Note - In calculating area of opening, the thickness of any separate lintel or still shall be included in the height. Nothing extra shall be payable for forming such openings or voids.

4.2.13.5. **Cast-in-situ concrete** shall be classified and measured as follows -

- a) Foundation, footings, bases for columns

- b) Walls (any thickness) including attached pilasters, buttresses, plinth and string courses, fillets etc.
- c) Shelves
- d) Slabs
- e) Chajjas including portions bearing on the wall
- f) Lintels, beams and Bressemmers
- g) Columns, piers abutments, pillars, post and struts
- h) Stair case including stringer beams but excluding landings.
- i) Balustrades, newels and sailing
- j) Spiral staircase (including landing)
- k) Arches
- l) Domes, vaults
- m) Shell roof, arch ribs and folded plates
- n) Chimneys and shaft.
- o) Breast walls, retaining, walls, return walls
- p) Concrete filling to precast components
- q) Kerbs, steps and the like
- r) String or lacing courses, parapets, copings, bed block, anchor blocks, plain window sills and the like
- s) Cornices and moulded windows sills.
- t) Louvers, fins, fascia.

4.2.13.6. **Precast cement concrete** solid articles shall be measured separately and shall include muse of moulds, finishing the top surfaces even and smooth with wooden trowel, before setting in position in cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement -2 coarse sand). Plain and moulded work shall be measured separately and the work shall be classified and measured as under -

Classification	Method of measurement
a. Wall panels	In square meters stating the thickness
b. String or lacing courses, coping, bed plats, plain windows sills, shelves, louvers, steps etc.	In cubic meters
c. Kerbs, edgings etc. In cubic meters	In cubic meters
d. Solid block work	In square meters stating the thickness or in cubic meters.
e. Hollow block work	In square meters stating the thickness or in cubic meters.

f. Light weight Partitions	In square meters stating the thickness or in cubic meters.
----------------------------	--

4.2.14. Rate - The rate is inclusive of the cost of labour and materials involved in all the operations described above.

## 6. SPECIFICATIONS FOR REINFORCED CEMENT CONCRETE WORK

**General** - Reinforced cement concrete work may be cast-in-situ or Precast as may be directed by engineer according to the nature of work. Reinforced cement concrete work shall comprise of the following which may be paid separately or collectively as per the description of the item of work.

- a) Form work ( Centering and shuttering )
- b) Reinforcement
- c) Concreting - 1) Cast-in-situ 2) Precast

### 4.6.1 Materials

4.6.1.1 Water, cement, fine and coarse aggregate shall be as specified under respective clauses of mortars and section 04-concrete work as applicable.

### 4.6.1.2 Steel for reinforcement

The steel used for reinforcement shall be any of the following types -

- a) Mild steel sand medium tensile bars conforming to IS: 432 (part I)
- b) Hard drawn steel wire conforming to IS: 432 (part II)  
High strength deformed steel bars conforming to IS: 1786
- c) Hard drawn steel wire fabric conforming to IS: 1566
- d) Structural steel section conforming to IS: 2062-1999

**Types and grades** - Reinforcement supplied in accordance with this standard shall be classified into the following types -

- a) Mild steel bars - It shall be supplied in the following two grades
  - i) Mild steel bars grade I designated as Fe 410-S
  - ii) Mild steel bars grade II designated as Fe 410-O.
- b) Medium tensile steel bars, grade II designated as Fe-540-W-HT.

**Mild steel and medium tensile steel** - Physical requirement are given in Table 11.

Table 11

Sl No	Type and nominal size Of bars	Ultimate tensile stress N/mm <sup>2</sup> minimum	Yield stress N/mm <sup>2</sup> minimum	Elongation Percent
1	Mild steel grade I For bars up to and including 20 mm	410	250	23
	For bars over 20 mm up to and	410	240	23



	Including 50 mm			
2	Mild steel grade I For bars up to and including 20 mm	370	225	23
	For bars over 20 mm up to and Including 50 mm	370	215	23
3	Medium tensile steel For bars up to & including 16 mm	540	350	20
	For bars over 16 mm, up to And including 32 mm	540	340	20
	For bars over 32 mm, up to And including 50 mm	510	330	20

Elongation percent on gauge length  $5.65 \sqrt{S_0}$  where  $S_0$  is the cross section area of the test piece.

Note-1. Grade (II) Mild steel bars are not recommended for the use in structures located in the earthquake zone subjected to severe damage and for structures subjected to dynamic loading (other than wind loading) such as railway and highway bridges.

2. Welding of reinforcement bars covered in this specification shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 2751.

**Nominal mass / weight** - The tolerance on mass/weight for round and square bars shall be the percentage given in Table.12 of the mass/weight calculated on the basis that the masses of the bar/wire of nominal diameter and of density 0.785 kg / cm<sup>3</sup> or 0.00785 kg / mm<sup>3</sup>.

Table 12 (Tolerance on nominal mass)

Nominal size In mm	Tolerance on the nominal mass percent		
	Batch	Individual Sample +	Individual sample for coil(-x-)
a) up to and including 10	± 7	± 8	± 8
b) over 10, up to and including 16	+5	-6	+6
c) over 16	± 3	-4	± 4

+ for individual sample plus tolerance is not specified

(x) for coil batch tolerance is not applicable

Tolerance shall be determined in accordance with method given in IS 1786-1985

Tests - Following type of lab test shall be carried out

- 1) Tensile test - This shall be done as per IS: 1608
- 2) Bend test - This shall be done as per IS: 1599
- 3) Re-test - This shall be done as per IS: 1786
- 4) Rebend test - This shall be done as per IS: 1786

Should any one of the test pieces first selected fail to pass any of the tests specified above, two further samples shall be selected for testing in respect of each failure. Should the test pieces from both these additional samples pass, the materials represented by the test samples shall be deemed to comply with the requirement of the particular test. Should the test piece from either of these additional samples fail, the material represented by the test samples shall be considered as not having complied with standard. High strength deformed bars & wires shall conform to IS: 1786. The physical properties for all sizes of steel bars are mentioned below in Table 13.

Table 13

Sl. No	Property	Grade		
		Fe 415	Fe 500	Fe 550
1	0.2% proof Stress/Yield stress, in. N/mm <sup>2</sup>	415	500	550
	Elongation, percent min. on gauge Length $5.65 \sqrt{A}$ , Where A is the X-sectional Area of the test piece	14.5	12	8
3	Tensile strength	10 % more than actual 0.2 % proof stress but not less than 465 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	8 % more than actual 0.2 % proof stress but not less than 545 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	6 % more than actual 0.2 % proof stress but not less than 585 N/mm <sup>2</sup>

Tests - Selection and preparation of test sample. All the tests pieces shall be selected by the engineer or his authorised representative either-

- a) From cutting of bars *or*
- b) If he so desires, from any after it has been cut to the required or specified size and the test piece taken from any part of it.

In neither case, the test pieces shall be detached from the bar or coil except in the presence of the engineer or his authorised representative.

The test pieces obtained in accordance with as above shall be full sections of the bars as rolled and subsequently cold worked and shall be subjected to physical tests without any further modifications. No deductions in size by machining or otherwise shall be permissible. No test piece shall be enacted or otherwise subject to heat treatment. Any straightening which a test piece may require shall be done cold.

**Tensile test** - This shall be done as per IS: 1599.

**Re-test** - This shall be done as per IS: 1786.

4.6.1.3 **Stacking and storage** - Steel for reinforcement shall be stored in such a way as to prevent distorting and corrosion. Bars of different classifications, sizes and lengths shall be stored separately to facilitate issue in such sizes and lengths to cause to minimum wastage in cutting from standard length.

## 7. SPECIFICATIONS FOR FORMWORK (CENTRING & SHUTTERING)

4.6.2.1 - **Form work** shall include all temporary or permanent forms or moulds required for forming the concrete which is cast-in-situ, together with all temporary construction required for their support.

4.6.2.2 - **Design & tolerance in construction** - Form work shall be designed and constructed to the shapes, lines and dimensions shown on the drawings with the tolerances given below.

a)	Deviation from specified dimensions of cross section of columns and beams		+ 12 mm
b)	Deviation from dimensions of footings		+ 12 mm
	i)	Dimension in plan	+ 50 mm
	ii)	Eccentrically in plan	0.02 times the width of the footings in the direction of deviation but not more than 50 mm
	iii)	Thickness	+ 0.05 times the specified thickness.

(Note – Tolerance apply to concrete dimensions only, and not to positioning of vertical steel or dowels.)

4.6.2.3. **General requirement** - It shall be strong enough to withstand the dead and live loads and forces caused by ramming and vibrations of concrete and other incidental loads, imposed upon it during and after casting of concrete. It shall be made sufficiently rigid by using adequate number of ties and braces, Screw jacks or hard board wedges where required shall be provided to make up any settlement in the form work either before or during the placing of concrete.

Forms shall be so constructed as to be removable in sections in the desired sequence, without damaging the surface of concrete or disturbing other sections. Care shall be taken to see that no piece is keyed into the concrete. See also Annexure 4-A.7

### 4.6.2.4. Material for form work

**Propping and centering** - All propping and centering should be either of steel tubes with extension pieces or built up sections of rolled steel.

**Centering / Staging** - Staging should be as designed with required extension pieces as approved by engineer to ensure proper slopes, as per design for slabs /beams etc. and as

per levels as shown in drawings. All the staging to be either tubular steel structure with adequate bracings as approved or made of built up structural sections made from rolled structural steel sections

a). In case of structures with two or more floors, the weight of concrete, centering and shuttering of any upper floor being cast shall be suitably supported on one floor below the top most floor already cast.

b). Form work and concreting of upper floor shall not be done until concrete of lower floor has set at least for 14 days.

**Shuttering** - Shuttering used shall be of sufficient stiffness to avoid excessive deflection and joints shall be tightly butted to avoid leakage of slurry. If required, rubberized lining of material as approved by the engineer shall be provided in the joints.

Steel shuttering used for concreting should be sufficiently stiffened. The steel shuttering should also be properly repaired before use and properly cleaned to avoid stains, honey combing, seepage of slurry through joints etc.

(a) Runner joints RS, MS Channel or any other suitable section of the required size shall be used as runners.

(b) Assembly of beam head over props, Beam head is an adopter that fits snugly on the head plates of props to provide wider support under beam bottoms.

**Form work** shall be properly designed for self weight, weight of reinforcement, weight of fresh concrete, and in addition, the various live loads likely to be imposed during the construction process (such as workmen, materials and equipment). In case the height of centering exceeds 3.50 meters, the prop may be provided in multi-stages. Typical arrangements of form work for Beams, columns and walls, and forms secured by wall ties are shown in Figure 1 to 8: and typical detail of multistage shuttering is given in Fig. 9.

**Camber** - Suitable camber shall be provided in horizontal members of structure, especially in cantilever spans to counteract the effect of deflection. The form work shall be so assembled as to provide for camber. The camber for beams and slabs shall be 4 mm per meter (1 to 250) or as directed by the engineer, so as to offset the subsequent deflection. For cantilevers the camber at free end shall be  $1/50^{\text{th}}$  of the projected length or as directed by the engineer.

**Walls** - The forms faces have to be kept at fixed distance apart and an arrangement of wall ties with spacer tubes or bolts is considered best. A typical wall form with the components identified is given in Fig.1, 2, & 3. The two shutters of the wall are to be kept in place by appropriate ties, braces and studs. Some of the accessories used for wall forms are shown in Fig.3.

surrounding concrete or any fixture attached to the steel or concrete.

Fig. 1 Wall Form

Fig. 2 Adjustable curve wall form (Double sided)

Fig. 4 Typical standard units of form work

Fig. 5 Typical components of form work

Fig. 6 Typical arrangement of column form work

Fig. 7 Typical column shuttering

Fig. 8 Typical detail of beam head and stiffener

Fig. 9 Typical details of multi stage shuttering

**Removal of form work (stripping time)** - In normal circumstance and where ordinary Portland cement is used, forms may generally be removed after the expiry of the following periods -

a) Walls ,columns and faces of all structural members 24 to 48 hours as many be decided by the engineer

b) Slab

i) Spanning up to 4.50 M	7 days
ii) Spanning over 4.50 M	14 days
c) Beams and arches	
i) Spanning up to 6 M	14 days
ii) Spanning over 6 M & up to 9 m	21 days
iii) Spanning over 9 M	28 days

Note 1 -For the other types of cement, the stripping time recommended for ordinary Portland cement may be suitably modified. If Portland pozzolana or low heat cement has been used for concrete, the stripping time will be 10/7 of the period stated above.

Note 2 - The number of props left under, their sizes and disposition shall be such as to be able to safely carry the full dead of the slabs, beam or arch as the case may be together with any live load likely to occur during curing of further construction.

Note 3 - For rapid hardening cement, 3/7 of above periods will be sufficient in all cases except for vertical side of slabs, beams and columns which should be retained for at least 24 hours.

Note 4 - In case cantilever slabs and beams, the centering shall remain till structures for counter acting or bearing down have been erected and have attained sufficient strength.

Note 5 - Proper precautions should be taken to allow for the decrease in the rate of hardening that occurs with all types of cement in cold weather and accordingly stripping time shall be increased.

Note 6 - Work damaged through premature or careless removal of forms shall be reconstructed.

#### 4.6.2.5. Surface treatment

**Oiling the surface** - Shuttering gives much longer service life in the surfaces are coated with suitable mould oil which acts both as a parting agent and also gives surface protections. Typical mould oil is heavy mineral oil or purified cylinder oil containing not less than 5% pentachlorophenol conforming to IS 716 well mixed to a viscosity of 70-80 centipoises.

After 3-4 uses and also in case when shuttering has been stored for a long time, it should be recoated with mould oil before the next use. The design of form work shall conform to sound engineering practices and relevant IS codes.

**4.6.2.6. Inspection of form work** - The completed form work shall be inspected and approved by the engineer before reinforcement bars are placed in position. Proper form work should be adopted for concreting so as to avoid honey combing, blow holes, grout loss, stains or discolouration of concrete etc. Proper and accurate alignment and profile of finished concrete surface will be ensured by proper designing and erection of form work which will be approved by engineer.

Shuttering surface before concreting should be free from any defect / deposits and fully cleaned so as to give perfectly straight smooth concrete surface. Shuttering surface should be therefore checked for any damage to its surface and excessive roughness before use.

**4.6.2.7. Erection of form work (centering and shuttering)** - Following points shall be borne in mind while checking during erection.

- a) Any member which is to remain in position after the general dismantling is done, should be clearly marked.
- b) Material used should be checked to ensure that, wrong items / rejects are not used.
- c) If there are any excavations nearby which may influence the safety of form works, corrective and strengthening action must be taken.
  - i) The bearing soil must be sound and well prepared and the sole plates shall bear well on the ground.
  - ii) Sole plates shall be properly seated on their bearing pads or sleepers.
  - iii) The bearing plates of steel props shall not be distorted.
  - iv) The steel parts on the bearing members shall have adequate bearing areas.
- d) Safety measures to prevent impact of traffic; scour due to water etc. should be taken. Adequate precautionary measures shall be taken to prevent accidental impacts etc.
- e) Bracing, struts and ties shall be installed along with the progress of form work to ensure strength and stability of form work at intermediate stage. Steel sections (especially deep sections) shall be adequately restrained against tilting, over turning and form work should be restrained against horizontal loads. All the securing device and bracing shall be tightened.
- f) The stacked materials shall be placed as catered for, in the design.
- g) When adjustable steel props are used, they should -
  - i). Be undamaged and not visibly bent.

- ii). Have the steel pins provided by the manufacturers for use.
- iii). Be restrained laterally near each end.
- iv). Have means for centralizing beams placed in the fork heads.
- h) Screw adjustment of adjustable props shall not be over extended.
- i) Double wedges shall be provided for adjustment of the form to the required position wherever any settlement / elastic shortening of props occur. Wedges should be used only at the bottom end of single prop. Wedges should not be too steep and one of the pair should be tightened / clamped down after adjustment to prevent their shifting.
- j) No member shall be eccentric upon vertical member.
- k) The number of nuts and bolts shall be adequate.
- l) All provisions of the design and / or drawings shall be complied with.
- m) Cantilever supports shall be adequate.
- n) Props shall be directly under one another in multistage constructions as far as possible.
- o) Guy ropes or stays shall be tensioned properly.
- p) There shall be adequate provision for the movement and operation of vibrators and other construction plant and equipment.
- q) Required camber shall be provided over long spans.
- r) Supports shall be adequate, and in plumb within the specified tolerances.

#### 4.6.2.8 Measurements

4.6.2.8.1. **General** - The form work shall include the following;

- a) Splayed edges, notching, allowance for overlaps and passing at angles, sheathing battens, strutting, bolting, nailing, wedging, easing, striking and removal.
- b) All supports, struts, braces, wedges as well as mud sills, piles or other suitable arrangements to support the form work.
- c) Bolts, wire ties, clamps, spreaders, nails or any other items to hold the sheathing together.
- d) Working scaffolds ladders, gangways, and similar items.
- e) Filling to form stop chamfered edges of splayed external angles not exceeding 20 mm wide to beams, columns and the like.
- f) Where required, the temporary openings provided in the forms for pouring concrete, inserting vibrators, and cleaning holes for removing rubbish from the interior of the sheathing before concrete.
- g) Dressing with oil to prevent adhesion and
- h) Raking or circular cutting.

4.6.2.8.2. **Classification of measurements** - Where it is stipulated that the form work shall be paid for separately, measurements shall be taken of the area of shuttering in contact with the concrete surface. Dimensions of the form work shall be measured correct to a cm. The measurements shall be taken separately for the following -

- a). Foundations, footings, bases of columns etc. and for mass concrete and precast shelves,
- b). Walls (any thickness) including attached pilasters, buttresses, plinth and string courses

etc. c). Suspended floors, roofs, landings, shelves and their supports and balconies. d). Lintels, beams, girders, Bressummers and cantilevers. e). Columns, pillars, posts and struts. f). Stairs (excluding landing) except Spiral staircase. g). Spiral staircase (including landing). h). Arches. i). Domes, vaults, shells roofs, arch ribs and folded plates. j). Chimneys and shafts. k). Well steining. l). Vertical and horizontal fins individually nor forming box, louvers and bands. m). Waffle or ribbed slabs. n). Edges of slabs and breaks in floors and walls (to be measured in running meters where below 200 mm in width or thickness). o). Cornices and mouldings. p). Small surfaces, such as cantilevers ends, brackets and end of steps, caps and boxes to pilasters and columns and like. q). Chula hoods, weather shades, Chajjas, corbels etc. including edges and r). Elevated water reservoirs.

4.6.2.8.3 **Centering, and shuttering** where exceeding 3.5 meter height in one floor shall be measured and paid for separately.

4.6.2.8.4 **Where it is not specifically stated** in the description of the item that form work shall be paid for separately, the rate of the RCC item shall be deemed to include the cost of form work.

4.6.2.8.5. **No deductions from the shuttering** due to the openings / obstructions shall be made if the area of such openings / obstructions does not exceed 0.1 square meters. Nothing extra shall be paid for forming such openings.

4.6.2.8.7 **Rate** - The rate of the form work includes the cost of labour and materials required for all the operations described above.

## **8. SPECIFICATIONS FOR CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

200.1.1. **Scope** - This work shall consist of cutting, removing and disposing of all materials such as trees, bushes, shrubs, stumps, roots, grass, weeds, top organic soil not exceeding 150 mm in thickness, rubbish etc., which in the opinion of the engineer are unsuitable for incorporation in the works, from the area of road land containing road embankment, drains, cross-drainage structures and such other areas as may be specified on the drawings or by the engineer. It shall include necessary excavation, backfilling of pits resulting from uprooting of trees and stumps to required compaction, handling, salvaging, and disposal of cleared materials. Clearing and grubbing shall be performed in advance of earthwork operations and in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications.

200.1.2. **Preservation of property/amenities** - Roadside trees, shrubs, any other plants, pole, lines, fences, signs, monuments, buildings, pipelines, sewers and all highway facilities within or adjacent to the highway which are not to be disturbed shall be protected from injury or damage. The contractor shall provide and install at his own expense, suitable safeguards approved by the engineer for this purpose.

During clearing and grubbing, the contractor shall take all adequate precautions against soil erosion, water pollution, etc., and where required, undertake additional works to that effect vide clause 300.6. Before start of operations, the contractor shall submit to the engineer for approval, his work plan including the procedure to be followed for disposal of



waste materials, etc., and the schedules for carrying out temporary and permanent erosion control works as stipulated in clause 300.6.3.

200.1.3. **Methods, tools and equipment** - Only such methods, tools and equipment as are approved by the engineer and which will not affect the property to be preserved shall be adopted for the Work. If the area has thick vegetation/roots/trees, a crawler or pneumatic tyred dozer of adequate capacity may be used for clearance purposes. The dozer shall have ripper attachments for removal of tree stumps. All trees, stumps, etc., falling within excavation and fill lines shall be cut to such depth below ground level that in no case these fall within 500 mm of the subgrade. Also, all vegetation such as roots, under-growth, grass and other deleterious matter unsuitable for incorporation to the satisfaction of the engineer. On areas beyond these limits, trees and stumps required to be removed as directed by the engineer shall be cut down to 1m below ground level so that these do not present an unsightly appearance.

All branches of trees extending above the roadway shall be trimmed as directed by the engineer.

All excavations below the general ground level arising out of the removal of trees, stumps, etc., shall be filled with suitable material and compacted thoroughly so as to make the surface at these points conform to the surrounding area.

Anti-hills both above and below the ground, as are liable to collapse and obstruct free subsoil water flow shall be removed and their workings, which may extend to several metres, shall be suitably treated.

200.1.4. **Disposal of materials** - All materials arising from clearing and grubbing operations shall be the property of government and shall be disposed of by the contractor as hereinafter provided or directed by the engineer.

Trunks, branches and stumps of trees shall be cleaned of limbs and roots and stacked. Also boulders, stones and other materials usable in road construction shall be neatly stacked as directed by the engineer. Stacking of stumps, boulders, stones, etc., shall be done at specified spots with all lifts and upto a lead of 1000m.

All products of clearing and grubbing which, in the opinion of the engineer, cannot be used or auctioned shall be cleared away from the roadside in a manner as directed by the engineer. Care shall be taken to see that unsuitable waste materials are disposed of in such a manner that there is no likelihood of these getting mixed up with the materials meant for embankment, subgrade and road construction.

200.1.5. **Measurements for payment** - Clearing and grubbing for road embankment, drains and cross-drainage structures shall be measured on area basis in terms of hectares. Clearing and grubbing of borrow areas shall be deemed to be a part of works preparatory to embankment construction and shall be deemed to have been included in the rates quoted for the embankment construction item and no separate payment shall be made for the same. Cutting of trees upto 300 mm in girth including removal of stumps and roots after obtaining prior clearance from the forest department/authorities and trimming of branches

of trees extending above the roadway shall be considered incidental to the clearing and grubbing operations. Removal of stumps left over after trees have been cut by any other agency shall also be considered incidental to the clearing and grubbing operations.

Cutting, including removal of stumps and roots if trees of girth above 300 mm and backfilling to required compaction shall be measured in terms of number according to the sizes given below :-

- (i) Above 300 mm to 600 mm
- (ii) Above 600 mm to 900 mm
- (iii) Above 900 mm to 1800 mm
- (iv) Above 1800 mm

For this purpose, the girth shall be measured at a height of 1 metre above ground or at the top of the stump if the height of the stump is less than one metre from the ground.

#### 200.1.6. Rates

200.1.6.1. The contract unit rates for the various items of clearing and grubbing shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work. These will also include removal of stumps of trees less than 300 mm in girth as well as stumps left over after cutting of trees carried out by another agency, excavation and back-filling to required density, where necessary, and handling, salvaging, piling and disposing of the cleared materials with all lifts and upto a lead of 1000 m.

200.1.6.2. The contract unit rate for cutting (including removal of stumps and roots) of trees of girth above 300 mm shall include excavation and backfilling to required compaction, handling, salvaging, piling and disposing of the cleared materials with all lifts and upto a lead of 1000 m.

200.1.6.3. Where a contract does not include separate items of clearing and grubbing, the same shall be considered incidental to the earthwork items and the contract unit prices for the same shall be considered as including clearing and grubbing operations.

### **9. Scarifying by mechanical means stone metal crust**

KSRRB 300-46. Scarifying by mechanical means stone metal crust 50mm to 100mm thick by along with 20mm premix carpet I surface dressing and stacking of old serviceable materials including cost of all labour charges, HOM complete as per specifications.

#### **MORTH I Chapter 3**

#### **Earthwork, Erosion Control and Drainage Section 300**

#### **301 EXCAVATION FOR ROADWAY AND DRAINS**

##### **301.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of excavation, removal and disposal of materials necessary for the construction of roadway, side drains and waterways in accordance with requirements of these Specifications and the lines, grades and cross-sections shown in the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. It shall include the hauling and stacking of or hauling to sites of

embankment and subgrade construction suitable cut materials as required, as also the disposal of unsuitable cut materials in specified manner, with all leads and lifts, reuse of cut materials as may be deemed fit, trimming and finishing of the road to specified dimensions or as directed by the Engineer.

### **301.2 Classification of Excavated Material**

**301.2.1 Classification:** All materials involved in excavation shall be classified by the in the following manner:

a) Soil:

This shall comprise topsoil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick, spade and/or shovel, rake or other ordinary digging equipment. Removal of gravel or any other modular material having dimension in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) Ordinary Rock (not requiring blasting) This shall include :

- i. Rock types such as laterites shales and conglomerates, varieties of limestone and sandstone etc., which may be quarried or split with crow bars, also including any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting but which, when wet, becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting;
- ii. macadam surfaces such as water bound and bitumen bound; soling of roads, cement concrete pavement, cobble stone, etc. compacted moorum or stabilized soil requiring use of pick axe or shovel or both.
- iii. lime concrete, stone masonry and brick work in lime/cement mortar below ground level. reinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crow bars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level; and
- iv. boulders which do not require blasting found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin.

Earthwork, Erosion Control and Drainage:-

c) Hard Rock (requiring blasting)

This shall comprise:

- i. Any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant and/or blasting is required.
- ii. Reinforced cement concrete below ground level and in bridge/ROB/RUB/flyover piers and abutments,
- iii. boulders requiring blasting:-

d) Hard Rock (using controlled blasting):

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (c) but where controlled blasting is to be carried out in locations where built-up area, huts, and are situated at within 200 m of the blast site.

e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason like people living within 20 m of blast sites etc. and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

f) Marshy soil

This shall include soils like soft clays and peats excavated below the original ground level of marshes and swamps and soils excavated from other areas requiring continuous pumping or bailing out of water.

301.2.2 Authority for Classification

The classification of excavation shall be decided by the Engineer and his decision shall be final and binding on the Contractor. Merely the use of explosives in excavation will not be considered as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the Engineer.

**301.3 Construction Operations**

301.3.1 Setting Out

After the site has been cleared as per Clause 201, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Clause 109 shall be applicable for the setting out operations.

**301.3.2 Stripping and Storing Topsoil**

When so directed by the Engineer, the topsoil existing over the sites of excavation shall be **Earthwork, Erosion Control and Drainage Section 300**

stripped to specified depths and stockpiled at designated locations for re-use in covering embankment slopes, cut slopes, berms and other disturbed areas where re-vegetation is desired in accordance with Clause 305.3.3. Prior to stripping the topsoil, all trees, shrubs etc. shall be removed along with their roots, with approval of the Engineer.

**301.3.3 Excavation—General**

All excavations shall -be carried out in conformity with the directions laid here-in-under and in a manner approved by the Engineer. The work shall be so done that the suitable materials available from excavation are satisfactorily utilized as deemed fit or as approved by the Engineer.

While planning or executing excavations, the Contractor shall take all adequate precautions against soil erosion, water pollution etc. as per Clause 306, and take appropriate drainage measures to keep the site free of water in accordance with Clause 311.

The excavations shall conform to the lines, grades, side slopes and levels shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not excavate outside the limits of excavation. Subject to the permitted tolerances, any excess depth/width excavated beyond the specified levels/dimensions on the drawings shall be made good at the cost of the Contractor with suitable material of characteristics similar to that removed and compacted to the requirements of Clause 305.

All debris and loose material on the slopes of cuttings shall be removed. No backfilling shall be allowed to obtain required slopes excepting that when boulders or soft materials are encountered in cut slopes, these shall be excavated to approved depth on instructions of the Engineer and the resulting cavities filled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted in an appropriate manner.

After excavation, the sides of excavated area shall be trimmed and the area contoured to minimize erosion and ponding, allowing for natural drainage to take place.

#### **301.3.4 Methods, Tools and Equipment**

Only such methods, tools and equipment as approved by the Engineer shall be adopted/ used in the work. If so desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the type of equipment to be used before the commencement of work.

#### **301.3.5 Rock Excavation**

Rock, when encountered in road excavation, shall be removed upto the formation level or as otherwise indicated in the drawings. Where, however, unstable shales or other unsuitable materials are encountered at the formation level, these shall be excavated to the extent of 47 Section 300 Earthwork, Erosion Control and Drainage.

500 mm below the formation level or as otherwise specified. In all cases, the excavation operations shall be so carried out that at no point on cut formations the rock protrudes above the specified levels. Rocks and boulders which are likely to cause differential settlement and also local drainage problems shall be removed to the extent of 500 mm below the formation level in the formation width including side drains.

Where excavation is done to levels lower than those specified, the excess excavation shall be made good as per Clauses 301.3.3 and 301.6 to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Slopes in rock cutting shall be finished to uniform lines corresponding to slope lines shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all loose pieces of rock on excavated slope surface which move when pierced by a crowbar shall be removed.

Where blasting is to be resorted to, the same shall be carried out as per Clause 302 and all precautions indicated therein observed.

Where presplitting is prescribed to be done for the establishment of a specified slope in rock excavation, the same shall be carried out as per Clause 303.

#### **301.3.6 Marsh Excavation**

The excavation of soil from marshes/swamps shall be carried out as per the programme approved by the Engineer. Excavation of marshes shall begin at one end and proceed in one direction across the entire marsh immediately ahead of backfilling with materials like boulders, sand moorum, bricks bats, dismantled concrete as approved by the Engineer. **The** method and sequence of excavating and backfilling shall be such as to ensure, to the extent practicable, the complete removal or displacement of all muck from within the lateral limits indicated on the drawings or as staked by the Engineer.

#### **301.3.7 Excavation of Road Shoulders/Verge/Median for Widening of Pavement**

### **or Providing Treated Shoulders**

In the works involving widening of existing pavements or providing paved shoulders, the existing shoulders/verge/median shall be removed to its full width and upto top of the Sub-grade. The subgrade material within 500 mm from the bottom of the pavement for the widened portion or paved shoulders shall be loosened and recomputed as per Clause 305. Any unsuitable material found in this portion shall be removed and replaced with the suitable material. While doing so, care shall be taken to see that no portion of the existing pavement designated for retention is loosened or disturbed. If the existing pavement gets disturbed or loosened, it shall be dismantled and cut to a regular shape with sides vertical and the Earthwork, Erosion Control and Drainage. disturbed/loosened portion removed completely and relaid as directed by the Engineer, at the cost of the Contractor.

#### **301.3.8 Excavation for Surface/Sub-Surface Drains**

Where the Contract provides for construction of surface/sub-surface drains, the same shall be done as per Clause 309. Excavation for these drains shall be carried out in proper sequence with other works as approved by the Engineer.

#### **301.3.9 Slides**

If slips slides, over-breaks or subsidence occur in cuttings during the process of construction, they shall be removed at the cost of the Contractor as ordered by the Engineer. Adequate precautions shall be taken to ensure that during construction, the slopes are not rendered unstable or give rise to recurrent slides after construction. If finished slopes slide into the roadway subsequently, such slides shall be removed and paid for at the Contract rate for the class of excavation involved, provided the slides are not due to any negligence on the part of the Contractor. The classification of the debris material from the slips, slides etc. shall conform to its condition at the time of removal and payment made accordingly regardless of its condition earlier.

#### **301.3.10 Dewatering**

If water is met with in the excavations due to springs, seepage, rain or other causes, it shall be removed by suitable diversions, pumping or bailing out and the excavation kept dry whenever so required or directed by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to discharge the drained water into suitable outlets as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property. Due to any negligence on the part of the Contractor, if any such damage is caused, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to repair/restore to the original condition at his own cost or compensate for the damage.

#### **301.3.11 Use and Disposal of Excavated Materials**

All the excavated materials shall either be reused with the approval of the Engineer or disposed off with all leads and lifts as directed by the Engineer.

#### **301.3.12 Backfilling**

Backfilling of masonry/concrete hume pipe or drain excavation shall be done with approved material with all leads and lifts after concrete/masonry/hume pipe is fully set and carried out in such a way as not to cause undue thrust on any part of the structure and/or not to

cause differential settlement. All space between the drain walls and the side of the excavation shall be backfilled to the original surface making due allowance for settlement, in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness to the required density, using suitable compaction equipment such as trench compactor, mechanical tamper, rammer or plate compactor as directed by the Engineer.

#### **301.4 Plying of Construction Traffic**

Construction traffic shall not use the cut formation and finished subgrade without the prior permission of the Engineer. Any damage arising out of such use shall be made good by the Contractor at his own cost.

#### **301.5 Preservation of Property**

The Contractor shall undertake all reasonable precautions for the protection and preservation of any or all existing roadside trees, drains sewers, sub-surface drains, pipes. Conduits and any other structures under or above ground, which may be affected by construction operations and which, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be continued in use without any change. Safety measures taken by the Contractor in this respect, shall be got approved from the Engineer. However, if any, of these objects is damaged by reason of the Contractor's negligence, it shall be replaced or restored to the original condition at his cost. If the Contractor fails to do so, within the required time as directed by the Engineer or if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the actions initiated by the Contractor to replace/restore the damaged objects are not satisfactory, the Engineer shall arrange the replacement/restoration directly through any other agency at the risk and cost of the Contractor after issuing prior notice to the effect.

#### **301.6 Preparation of Cut Formation**

The cut formation, which serves as a sub-grade, shall be prepared to receive the sub-base/base course as directed by the Engineer. Where the material in the subgrade has a density less than specified in Table 300-1, the same shall be loosened to a depth of 500 mm and compacted in layers in accordance with the requirements of Clause 305 adding fresh material, if any required, to maintain the formation level as shown on the drawings. Any unsuitable material encountered in the subgrade level shall be removed as directed by the Engineer, replaced with suitable material and compacted in accordance with Clause 305.

In rocky formations, the surface irregularities shall be corrected and the levels brought up to the specified elevation with granular base material as directed by the Engineer, laid and compacted in accordance with the respective Specifications for these materials. The unsuitable material shall be disposed of in accordance with Clause 301.3.11. After satisfying the density requirements, the cut formation shall be prepared to receive the sub-base/base course in accordance with Clauses 310 and 311.

#### **301.7 Finishing Operations**

Finishing operations shall include the work of properly shaping and dressing all excavated surfaces:-

When completed, no point on the slopes shall vary from the designated slopes by more than 150 mm measured at right angles to the slope, except where excavation is in rock (ordinary or hard) where no point shall vary more than 300 mm from the designated slope. In no case shall any portion of the slope encroach on the roadway.

The finished cut formation shall satisfy the surface tolerances described in Clause 902.

Where directed, the topsoil removed and conserved (Clauses 301.3.2 and 305.3.3) shall be spread over cut slopes, shoulders and other disturbed areas. Slopes may be roughened and moistened slightly, prior to the application of topsoil, in order to provide satisfactory bond. The depth of topsoil shall be sufficient to sustain plant growth, the usual thickness being from 75 mm to 100 mm.

### **301.8 Measurements for Payment**

Excavation for roadway shall be measured by taking cross-sections at suitable intervals before the excavation starts (after clearing and grubbing/stripping etc. as the case may be) and after its completion and computing the volumes in cum by the method of average end areas for each class of material encountered. Where it is not feasible to compute volumes by this method because of erratic location of isolated deposits, the volumes shall be computed by other accepted methods.

At the option of the Engineer, the Contractor shall leave depth indicators during excavations of such shape and size and in such positions as directed so as to indicate the original ground level as accurately as possible. The Contractor shall see that these remain intact till the final measurements are taken.

For rock excavation, the overburden shall be removed first so that necessary cross-sections could be taken for measurement. Where cross-sectional measurements could not be taken due to irregular configuration or where the rock is admixed with other classes of materials, the volumes shall be computed on the basis of measurement of stacks of excavated rubble allowing a deduction of 35% therefrom. When volume is calculated on the basis of measurement of stacks of the excavated material other than rock, a deduction of 16% of stacked volume shall be allowed.

Works involved in the preparation of cut formation shall be measured in units indicated below:

i)	Loosening and recomposing the loosened material at subgrade	Cum
ii)	Loosening and removal of unsuitable material and replacing with suitable material and compacting to required density.	Cum
iii)	Preparing rocky subgrade	sqm
iv)	Stripping including storing and reapplication of topsoil	Cum

### **301.9 Rates**

301.9.1 The Contract unit rates for the items of roadway and drain excavation shall be payment in full for carrying out the operations required for the individual items including full compensation for:

- i. setting out;



- ii. transporting the excavated materials for use or disposal all leads and lifts by giving suitable credit towards the cost of re-usable material and salvage value of unusable material;
- iii. trimming bottoms and slopes of excavation;
- iv. dewatering;
- v. keeping the work free of water as per Clause 311;
- vi. arranging disposal sites; and
- vii. all labour, materials, tools, equipment, safety measures, testing and incidentals necessary to complete the work to Specifications.

Where presplitting of rock is prescribed it shall be governed by Clause 303.5.

301.9.2 The Contract unit rate for loosening and recomposing the loosened materials at subgrade shall include full compensation for loosening to the specified depth. Including breaking clods, spreading in layers, watering where necessary and compacting to the requirements.

301.9.3 Clauses 301.9.1 and 305.8 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for item of removal of unsuitable material and replacement with suitable material respectively.

301.9.4 The Contract unit rate for item of preparing rocky sub-grade as per Clause 301.6 shall be full compensation for providing, laying and compacting granular base material for correcting surface irregularities including all materials, labour and incidentals all necessary to complete the work and all leads and lifts.

**301.9.5** The Contract unit rate for the items of stripping and storing topsoil and of reapplication of topsoil shall include full compensation for all the necessary operations including all lifts and leads reapplication of topsoil shall include full compensation for all the necessary operations including all lifts and leads.

## **302 BLASTING OPERATIONS**

### **302.1 General**

Blasting shall be carried out in a manner that completes the excavation to the lines indicated in drawings, with the least disturbance to adjacent material. It shall be done only with the written permission of the Engineer. All the statutory laws, regulations, rules, etc., pertaining to the acquisition, transportation, storage, handling and use of explosives shall be strictly followed by the contractor.

The Contractor may adopt any method or methods of blasting consistent with the safety and job requirements. Prior to starting any phase of the operation, the Contractor shall provide information describing pertinent blasting procedures, dimensions and notes.

The magazine for the storage of explosives shall be built to the designs and pacifications of the Explosives Department concerned and located at the approved site. The storage places shall be clearly marked "DANGER-EXPLOSIVES". The Contractor shall be liable for property damage, injury or death resulting from the use of explosives. All permits shall be obtained by the Contractor. No unauthorized person shall be admitted into the magazine which, when not in use, shall be kept securely locked. No matches or inflammable material shall

be allowed in the magazine. The magazine shall have an effective lightning conductor. The following shall be hung in the lobby of the magazine:

- a) A copy of the relevant rules regarding safe storage both in English and in the language with which the workers concerned are familiar.
- b) A statement of up-to-date stock in the magazine,
- c) A certificate showing the last date of testing of the lightning conductor, and
- d) A notice that smoking is strictly prohibited.

All explosives shall be stored in a secure manner in compliance with all laws and ordinances. and all such storage places shall be marked. Where no local laws or ordinances apply, storage shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Engineer and in general not closer than 300 m from the road or from any building or camping area or place of human occupancy. In addition to these, the Contractor shall also observe the following instructions and any further additional instructions which may be given by the Engineer and shall be responsible for damage to property and any accident which may occur to workmen or public on account of any operations connected with the storage, handling or use of explosives and blasting. The Engineer shall frequently check the Contractor's compliance with these precautions.

### **302.2 Materials, Tools and Equipment**

All the materials, tools and equipment used for blasting operations shall be of approved type. The Engineer may specify the type of explosives to be allowed in special cases. The fuse to be used in wet locations shall be sufficiently water-resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and definitely known to permit such a length being cut as will permit sufficient time to the firer to reach safely before explosion takes place. Detonators shall be capable of giving effective blasting of the explosives. The blasting powder, explosives, detonators, fuses, etc., shall be fresh and not damaged due to dampness, moisture or any other cause. They shall be inspected before use and damaged articles shall be discarded totally and removed from the site immediately.

### **302.3 Personnel**

The blasting operation shall remain in the charge of competent and experienced supervisor and workmen who are thoroughly acquainted with the details of handling explosives and blasting operations.

### **302.4 Blasting Operations**

The blasting shall be carried out during the pre-determined hours of **the** day preferably during the mid-day luncheon hour or at the close of the work as ordered in writing by the Engineer. The hours shall be made known to the people in the vicinity.

The Contractor shall notify each public utility company having structures in proximity to the site of the work of his intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance to enable the companies to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury. In advance of any blasting work within 50 m of any

railway track or structures, the Contractor shall notify the concerned Railway Authority of the location, date, time and approximate duration of such blasting operation.

Red danger flags shall be displayed prominently in all directions during the blasting operations. The flags shall be planted 200 m from the blasting site in all directions. People, except those who actually light the fuse, shall be prohibited from entering this area and all persons including workmen shall be kept away from the flagged area, and all persons including workmen shall be removed from the flagged area at least 10 minutes before the firing. A warning siren shall be sounded for the above purpose.

Only controlled blasting shall be resorted to along with the safeguard above at locations where built-up area, huts and structures in use lie within 200 m. Similarly excavation of hard rock without blasting is mandatory where people live within 20 m of blast site. The charge holes shall be drilled to required depths and at suitable places. Blasting should be as light as possible consistent with thorough breakage of the material necessary for economic loading and hauling. Any method of blasting which leads to overshooting shall be discontinued.

When blasting is done with powder, the fuse cut to the required length shall be inserted into the hole and the powder dropped shall be gently tamped with copper rods with rounded ends. The explosive powder shall then be covered with tamping material which shall be tamped lightly but firmly.

When blasting is done with dynamite and other high explosives, dynamite cartridges shall be prepared by inserting the square cut end of a fuse into the detonator and finishing it with nippers at the open end, the detonator gently pushed into the primer leaving 1/3rd of the copper tube exposed outside. The paper of the cartridge shall then be closed up and securely bound with wire or twine. The primer shall be housed into the explosive. Boreholes shall be cleared of all debris and explosives inserted. The space of about 200 mm above the charge shall then be gently filled with dry clay, pressed home and the rest of the tamping formed of any convenient material gently packed with a wooden rammer.

At a time not more than 10 such charges will be prepared and fired. The man in charge shall blow a siren in a recognized manner for cautioning the people. All the people shall then be required to move to safe distances. The charges shall be lighted by the man-in-charge only. The man-in-charge shall count the number of explosions. He shall satisfy himself that all the charges have been exploded before allowing the workmen to go back to the work site.

After blasting operation, the Contractor shall compact the loose residual material below subgrade and replace the material removed below subgrade with suitable material.

### **302.5 Misfire**

In case of misfire, the following procedure shall be observed:

- i. Sufficient time shall be allowed to account for the delayed blast. The man-in-charge shall inspect all the charges and determine the missed charge.

- ii. If it is the blasting powder charge, it shall be completely flooded with water. A new hole shall be drilled at about 450 mm from the old hole and fired. This should blast the old charge. In case, it does not blast the old charge, the procedure shall be repeated till the old charge is blasted.
- iii. In case of charges of gelignite, dynamite, etc., the man-in-charge shall gently remove the tamping and the primer with the detonator. A fresh detonator and primer shall then be used to blast the charge. Alternatively, the hole may be cleared of 300 mm of tamping and the direction then ascertained by placing a stick in the hole. Another hole may then be drilled 150 mm away and parallel to it. This hole shall then be charged and fired when the misfired hole should explode at the same time. The man-in-charge shall at once report to the Contractor's office and the Engineer all cases of misfire, the cause of the same and what steps were taken in connect on therewith.

If a misfire has been found to be due to defective detonator or dynamite, the whole quantity in the box from which defective article was taken must be sent to the authority directed by the Engineer for inspection to ascertain whether all the remaining materials in the box are also defective.

#### **302.6 Account**

A careful and day to day account of the explosive shall be maintained by the Contractor in an approved register and manner which shall be open to inspection by the Engineer at all times.

#### **303.1 General**

Presplitting is defined as the establishment of a specified excavation slope in rock by the controlled use of explosives and blasting accessories in properly aligned and spaced drill holes.

The presplitting technique shall be used for forming rock excavation slopes at locations shown on the drawings or as otherwise decided by the Engineer.

#### **303.2 Construction Operations**

Prior to starting drilling operations for presplitting, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a plan outlining the position of all drill holes, depth of drilling, type of explosives to be used, loading pattern and sequence of firing. The drilling and blasting plan is for record purposes only and will not absolve the Contractor of his responsibility for using proper drilling and blasting procedures. Controlled blasting shall begin with a short test section of a length approved by the Engineer. The test section shall be presplit, production drilled and blasted and sufficient material excavated whereby the Engineer can determine if the Contractor's method have produced an acceptable slope.

All overburden soil and weathered rock along the top of the excavation for a distance of about 5 to 15 m beyond the drilling limits, or to the end of the excavation, as decided by the Engineer shall be removed before drilling the presplitting holes. Particular care and attention shall be directed to the beginning and end of excavations to ensure complete

removal of all overburden soil and weathered rock and to expose fresh rock to an elevation equal to the bottom of the adjacent lift of the presplitting holes being drilled.

Slope holes for presplitting shall be drilled along the line of the planned slope within the specified tolerances. The drill holes shall not be less than 60 mm nor more than 75 mm in diameter. Drilling operations shall be controlled by the use of proper equipment and technique to ensure that no hole shall deviate from the plane of the planned slope by more than 300 mm nor shall any hole deviate from being parallel to an adjacent hole by more than two-third of the planned horizontal spacing between holes.

The length of presplit holes for any individual lift shall not exceed 9 m.

The spacing of presplit holes shall not exceed 900 mm on centres and shall be adjusted to result in a uniform shear face between holes.

Auxiliary drill holes along the presplit line, not loaded or stemmed, may be ordered by the Engineer. Except for spacing, auxiliary drill holes shall conform to the provisions for presplit holes.

The line of production holes shall be placed inside the presplit lines in such a manner as to avoid damage to the presplit face.

If necessary, to reduce shatter and over break of the presplit surface, the first line of the production holes shall be drilled parallel to the slope line at the top of the cut and at each bench level thereafter.

Any blasting technique, which results in damage to the presplit surface, shall be immediately discontinued.

No portion of any production holes shall be drilled within 2.5 m of a presplit plane except as approved by the Engineer. The bottom of the production holes shall not be lower than the bottom of the presplit holes.

A maximum offset of 600 mm will be permitted for a construction working bench at the bottom of each lift for use in drilling the next lower presplitting pattern. The drilling operations shall be adjusted to compensate for drift of previous levels and for the offset at the start of new levels to maintain the specified slope plane.

The maximum diameter of explosives used in presplit holes shall not be greater than one-half the diameter of the presplit hole.

Only standard cartridge explosives prepared and packaged by explosive manufacturing firms shall be used in presplit holes. These shall be fired as recommended by the manufacturer. Ammonium nitrate composition blasting agents will not be permitted in presplitting operations.

Stemming may be required to achieve a satisfactory presplit face. Stemming material shall be dry free-running material all of which passes 11.2 mm sieve and 90 percent of which is retained on 2.80 mm sieve. Stemmed presplit holes shall be completely Med to the collar.

All charges in each presplitting pattern shall be detonated simultaneously.

### **303.3 Tolerances**

The presplit face shall not deviate more than 300 mm from the plane passing through

adjacent drill holes, except where **the** character of the rock is such that, as determined by the Engineer, irregularities are unavoidable. When completed, the average plane of the slopes shall conform to the slopes indicated on the plans and no point on the completed slopes shall vary from the designated slopes by more than 300 mm. These tolerances shall be measured perpendicular to the plane of the slope. In no case shall any portion of the slope encroach on the side drains.

As long as equally satisfactory presplit slopes are obtained, then either the slope face may be presplit before drilling for production blasting or presplitting the slope face and production blasting may be done at the same time, provided that the presplitting drill holes are fired with zero delay and the production holes are delayed starting at the row of holes farthest from the slope and progressing in steps to the row of holes nearest the presplit lines, which row shall be delayed at least 50 milliseconds. In either case the presplitting holes shall extend either to the end of the excavation or for a distance of not less than 15 m beyond the limits of the production holes to be detonated.

#### **303.4 Measurements for Payment**

**The** area of presplitting to be paid for, will be measured as square metres of acceptable presplit slope surface.

#### **303.5 Rates**

The Contract unit rate for presplitting work shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations for obtaining acceptable presplit slope surfaces. The quantity of rock excavated through the production/presplit holes shall be paid for as per Clause 301.9.1.

### **304 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES**

#### **304.1 Scope**

Excavation for structures shall consist of the removal of material for the construction of foundations for bridges, culverts, retaining walls, headwalls, cutoff walls, pipe culverts and other similar structures, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and the lines and dimensions shown on the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. The work shall include construction of the necessary cofferdams and cribs and their subsequent removal; all necessary sheeting, shoring, bracing, draining and pumping; the removal of all logs, stumps, grubs and other deleterious matter and obstruction, necessary for placing the foundations; trimming bottoms of excavations; backfilling and clearing up the site and the disposal of all surplus material.

#### **304.2 Classification of Excavation**

All materials involved in excavation shall be classified in accordance with Clause 301.2.

#### **304.3 Construction Operations**

##### **304.3.1 Setting Out**

After the site has been cleared according to Clause 201, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves and slopes to Clause 301.3.1.

##### **304.3.2 Excavation**

Excavation shall be taken to the width of the lowest step of the footing including additional width as required for construction operation. The sides shall be left plumb where the nature of soil allows it. Where the nature of soil or the depth of the trench and season of the year do not permit vertical sides, the Contractor at his own cost shall put up necessary shoring, strutting and planking or cut slopes to a safer angle or both with due regard to the safety of personnel and works and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The depth to which the excavation is to be carried out shall be as shown on the drawings, unless the type of material encountered is such as to require changes, in which case the depth shall be as ordered by the Engineer. Propping shall be undertaken when any foundation or stressed zone from an adjoining structure is within a line of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal from the bottom of the excavation.

Where blasting is to be resorted-to, the same shall be carried out in accordance with Clause 302 and all precautions indicated therein observed. Where blasting is likely to endanger adjoining foundations or other structures, necessary precautions such as controlled blasting, providing rubber mat cover to prevent flying of debris etc. shall be taken to prevent any damage.

#### **304.3.3 Dewatering and Protection**

Normally, open foundations shall be laid dry. Where water is met with in excavation due to stream flow, seepage, springs, rain or other reasons, the Contractor shall take adequate measures such as bailing, pumping, constructing diversion channels, drainage channels, bunds, depression of water level by well-point system, cofferdams and other necessary works to keep the foundation trenches dry when so required and to protect the green concrete/masonry against damage by erosion or sudden rising of water level. The methods to be adopted in this regard and other details thereof shall be left to the choice of the Contractor but subject to the approval of the Engineer. Approval of the Engineer shall, however, not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the adequacy of dewatering and protection arrangements for the quality and safety of the works.

Where cofferdams are required, these shall be carried to adequate depths and heights, be safely designed and constructed and be made as watertight as is necessary for facilitating construction to be carried out inside them. The interior dimensions of the cofferdams shall be such as to give sufficient clearance for the construction and inspection and to permit installation of pumping equipment's, etc. inside the enclosed area.

If it is determined beforehand that the foundations cannot be laid dry or the situation is found that the percolation is too heavy for keeping the foundation dry, the foundation concrete shall be laid under water by termite pipe only. In case of flowing water or artesian springs, the flow shall be stopped or reduced as far as possible at the time of placing the concrete.

Pumping from the interior of any foundation enclosure shall be done in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of the movement of water through any fresh concrete. No pumping shall be permitted during the placing of concrete and for a period of at least 24

hours thereafter, unless it is done from a suitable sump separated from the concrete work by a watertight wall or other similar means.

At the discretion of the Contractor, cement grouting or other approved methods may be used to prevent or reduce seepage and to protect the excavation area.

The Contractor shall take all precautions in diverting channels and in discharging the drained water as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property.

#### **304.3.4 Preparation of Foundation**

The bottom of the foundation shall be levelled both longitudinally and transversely or stepped as directed by the Engineer. Before footing is laid, the surface shall be slightly watered and rammed. In the event of excavation having been made deeper than that shown on the drawings or as otherwise ordered by the Engineer, the extra depth shall be made up with concrete as per Clause 2104.1 at the cost of the Contractor. Ordinary filling shall not be permitted to bring the foundation to the design level as shown in the drawing. When rock or other hard strata is encountered, it shall be freed of all soft and loose material, cleaned and cut to a firm surface either level or stepped as directed by the Engineer. All seams shall be cleaned out and filled with cement mortar or grout to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In the case of excavation in rock, annular space around footing shall be filled with lean concrete M 15 up to the top level of rock.

If the depth of fill required is more than 1.5 m in soft rock or 0.6 m in hard rock above the foundation level, the filling upto this level shall be done with M-15 concrete and portion above shall be filled by concrete or by boulders grouted with cement.

When foundation piles are used, the excavation for pile cap shall be done after driving casting of all piles forming the group. After pile driving operations in a given pit are completed, all loose and displaced materials therein shall be removed to the level of the bottom of the pile cap.

#### **304.3.5 Slips and Slip-Outs**

If there are any slips or slip-outs in the excavation, these shall be removed by the Contractor at his own cost.

#### **304.3.6 Public Safety**

Near towns, villages and all frequented places, trenches and foundation pits shall be securely fenced, provided with proper caution signs and marked with red lights at night to avoid accidents. The Contractor shall take adequate protective measures to see that the excavation operations do not affect or damage adjoining structures. For safety precautions, guidance may be taken from IS:3764.

#### **304.3.7 Backfilling**

Backfilling shall be done with approved material after concrete or masonry is fully set and carried out in such a way as not to cause undue thrust on any part of the structure. All space between foundation masonry or concrete and the sides of excavation shall be refilled to the original surface in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness. The



compaction shall be done with the help of suitable equipment such as trench compactor, mechanical tamper, rammer, plate vibrator etc., after necessary watering, so as to achieve the maximum dry density.

#### **304.3.8 Disposal of Surplus Excavated Materials**

Clause 301.3.11 shall apply.

#### **304.4 Measurements for Payment**

Excavation for structures shall be measured in cum for each class of material encountered, limited to the dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Excavation over increased width, cutting of slopes, production/support to the existing structures shoring, shuttering and planking shall be deemed as incidental to the main work and shall not be measured and paid separately.

Preparation of rock foundation shall be measured in square metres.

#### **304.5 Rates**

**304.5.1** The Contract unit rate for the items of excavation for structures shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

- i) setting out;
- ii) transporting the excavated materials for use or disposal with all leads and lifts;
- iii) construction of necessary cofferdams, cribs/sheeting, shoring and bracing and their subsequent removal;
- iv) removal of all logs, stumps, grubs and other deleterious matter and obstructions, for placing the foundations including trimming of bottoms of excavations;
- v) foundation sealing, dewatering including pumping when no separate provision for it is made in the Contract;
- vi) backfilling, clearing up the site and disposal of all surplus material with all leads and lifts or as otherwise specified; and
- vii) all labour, materials, tools, equipment, safety measures, diversion of traffic and incidentals necessary to complete the work to Specifications.

**304.5.2** The Contract unit rate for preparation of rock foundation shall be full Compensation for cutting, trimming and cleaning the foundation surface and filling/sealing of all seams with cement grout or mortar including all materials, labour and incidentals required for completing the work.

### **401 GRANULAR SUB-BASE**

#### **401.1 Scope**

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well-graded material on prepared subgrade in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as sub-base or lower sub-base and upper sub-base (termed as subbase hereinafter) as necessary according to lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **401.2 Materials**

401.2.1 The material to be used for the work shall be natural sand, crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or combination thereof depending upon the grading required. Use of material like brick metal, Kankar and crushed concrete shall be permitted in the lower sub-base. The material shall be free from organic or other deleterious constituents and shall conform to the grading given in Table 400-1 and physical requirements given in Table 400-2. Gradings III and IV shall preferably be used in lower sub-base. Gradings V and VI shall be used as a sub-base-cum-drainage layer. The grading to be adopted for a project shall be as specified in the Contract. Where the sub-base is laid in two layers as upper sub-base and lower sub-base, the thickness of each layer shall not be less than 150 mm.

401.2.2 If the water absorption of the aggregates determined as per IS:2386 (Part 3) is greater than 2 percent, the aggregates shall be tested for Wet Aggregate Impact Value (AIV) (IS:5640). Soft aggregates like Kankar, brick ballast and laterite shall also be tested for Wet AIV (IS:5640).

Table **400-1** : Grading for Granular Sub-base Materials

IS Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight Passing the IS Sieve					
	Grading I	Grading II	Grading III	Grading IV	Grading V	Grading VI
75.0 mm	100	-	-	-	10C	-
53.0 mm	80-100	100	100	100	80-100	100
26.5mm	55-90	70-100	55-75	55-80	55-90	75-100
9.50mm	35-65	50-80	-	-	35-65	55-75
4.75mm	25-55	40-65	10-30	15-35	25-50	30-55
2.36mm	20-40	30-50	-	-	10-20	10-25
0.85mm	-	-	-	-	2-10	-
0.425mm	10-15	10-15	-	-	0-5	0-8
0.075mm	<5	<5	<5	<5	-	0-3

Section 400 Sub-Bases, Bases (Non-Bituminous) and Shoulders

Table 400-2 : Physical Requirements for Materials for Granular Sub-base

Aggregate Impact Value (AIV)	IS:2386 (Part 4) or IS:5640	40 maximum
Liquid Limit	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Maximum 25
Plasticity Index	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Maximum 6
CBR at 98% dry density (at IS:2720-Part 8)	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Minimum 30 unless otherwise specified in the Contract

### 401.3 Construction Operations

#### 401.3.1 Preparation of Sub-grade

Immediately prior to the laying of sub-base, the subgrade already finished to Clause 301 or 305 as applicable shall be prepared by removing all vegetation and other extraneous matter, lightly sprinkled with water, if necessary and rolled with two passes of 80-100 kN smooth wheeled roller.

#### **401.3.2 Spreading and Compacting**

The sub-base material of the grading specified in the Contract and water shall be mixed mechanically by a suitable mixer equipped with provision for controlled addition of water and mechanical mixing. So as to ensure homogenous and uniform mix. The required water content shall be determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8). The mix shall be spread on the prepared subgrade with the help of a motor grader of adequate capacity, its blade having hydraulic controls suitable for initial adjustment and for maintaining the required slope and grade during the operation, or other means as approved by the Engineer.

Moisture content of the mix shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 2) and suitably adjusted so that, at the time of compaction, it is from 1 to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content. Immediately after spreading the mix, rolling shall be done by an approved roller. If the thickness of the compacted layer does not exceed 100 mm, a smooth wheeled roller of 80 to 100 kN weight may be used. For a compacted single layer upto 200 mm the compaction shall be done with the help of a vibratory roller of minimum 80 to 100 **kN** static weight capable of achieving the required compaction. Rolling shall commence at **the** lower edge and proceed towards the upper edge longitudinally for portions having unidirectional crossfall or on superelevation. For carriageway having crossfall on both sides, rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the crown.

#### **Sub-Bases, Bases (Non-Bituminous) and Shoulders**

Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one-third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and cross fall (camber) shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent, corrected by removing or adding fresh material. The speed of the roller shall not exceed 5 km per hour.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density for the material determined as per IS:2720 (Part 8). The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction equipment and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose material. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and re-compacted.

#### **401.4 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work**

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

#### **401.5 Arrangements for Traffic**

During the period of construction, arrangements for the traffic shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Clause 112.

**401.6 Measurements for Payment**

Granular sub-base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres. The protection of edges of granular sub-base extended over the full formation as shown in the drawing shall be considered incidental to the work of providing granular sub-base and as such no extra payment shall be made for the same

**401.7 Rate**

The Contract unit rate for granular sub-base shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

- i) making arrangements for traffic to Clause 112 except for initial treatment to verges, shoulders and construction of diversions;
- ii) supplying all materials to be incorporated in the work including all royalties, fees, rents where applicable with all leads and lifts;
- iii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to the Specifications:
- iv) carrying out the work in part widths of road where directed; and
- v) carrying out the required tests for quality control.

**SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENT- DRY LEAN CEMENT CONCRETE SUB-BASE**

KSRRB M600-1. Providing and Constructing dry lean cement concrete mix CC 1:5:10 base with OPC 25mm and down size graded granite metal coarse aggregate at 0.86cum and fine aggregates @0.58cum over a prepared sub-base, coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS: 383-2016, aggregate cement ratio not to exceed 15:1, Aggregate gradation after blending to be as per Table 600-1, optimum moisture content to be determined during trial length construction, concrete strength not to be less than 10 Mpa at 7 days, mixed in a batching plant, transported to site, laid, compacting with 8-10 tonnes vibratory roller, finishing and curing complete as per specifications. Clause 601 of MORTH V Revision and IS 456, Table-5 -do- with OPC at 150 kg/cum and coarse aggregate 0.86cum, fine aggregate 0.58cum using Concrete Batch mix Plant at 75 cum/hr capacity.

**600.1. Scope**

600.1.1. The work shall consist of construction of dry lean concrete sub base for cement concrete pavement in accordance with the requirements of these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed

by the engineer. The work shall include furnishing of all plant and equipment, materials and labour and performing all operations, in connection with the work, as approved by the engineer. A number of IRC publications are extracted and enclosed as Annexures to aid the field engineers.

600.1.2. The design parameters of dry lean concrete sub-base, viz., width, thickness, grade of concrete, details of joints, if any, etc. shall be as stipulated in the contract drawings.

#### 600.1.2. **Materials**

600.1.2.1. **Source of materials** - The contractor shall indicate to the engineer the source of all materials with relevant test data to be used in the lean concrete work sufficiently in advance and the approval of the engineer for the same shall be obtained at least 45 days before the scheduled commencement of the work. If the contractor later proposes to obtain the materials from a different source, he shall notify the engineer for his approval at least 45 days before such materials are to be used.

600.1.2.2. **Cement** - Any of the following types of cement may be used with prior approval of the engineer

(1) Ordinary Portland cement IS: 269

(2) Portland Slag Cement IS: 455

(3) Portland Pozzolana Cement IS: 1489.

Copy of IS publications enclosed as Annexure 600-A.1, 600-A.2 & 600-A.3. If the sub grade is found to consist of soluble sulphates in a concentration not more than 0.5 per cent, cement used shall be sulphates resistant and shall conform to IS 6909, copy enclosed as Annexure 600-A.4. Cement to be used may preferably be obtained in bulk form. It shall be stored in accordance with stipulations contained in clause 100.14 and shall be subjected to acceptance test prior to its immediate use.

#### 600.1.2.3. **Aggregates**

600.1.2.3.1. Aggregates for lean concrete shall be natural material complying with IS: 383. Copy enclosed, as Annexure 600-A.5. The aggregates shall not be alkali reactive. The limits of deleterious materials shall not exceed the requirements set out in IS: 383. In case the engineer considers that the aggregates are not free from dirt, the same may be washed and drained for at least 72 hours before batching, as directed by the engineer.

600.1.2.3.2. **Coarse aggregate** - Coarse aggregate shall consist of clean, hard, strong, dense, non-porous and durable pieces of crushed stone or crushed gravel and shall be devoid of pieces of disintegrated stone, soft, flaky, elongated, very angular or splintery pieces. The maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 25 mm. The coarse aggregate shall comply with clause 600.2.2.4.2.

600.1.2.3.3. **Fine aggregate** - The fine aggregate shall consist of clean, natural sand or crushed stone sand or a combination of the two and shall conform to IS 383. Fine aggregate shall be free from soft particles, clay, shale, loam, cemented particles, mica, organic and other foreign matter. The fine aggregate shall comply with clause 600.2.2.4.3.

600.1.2.3.4. The coarse and fine aggregates may be obtained in either of the following manner:

- (1) In separate nominal sizes of coarse and fine aggregates and mixed together intimately before use.
- (2) Separately a 25 mm nominal single size, 12.5 mm nominal size graded aggregates and fine aggregate of crushed stone dust or sand or a combination of these two.

The material after blending shall conform to the grading as indicated in Table 1.

Table 1 Aggregate gradation for dry lean concrete

Sieve designation	Percentage passing the sieve by weight
26.50 mm	100
19.00 mm	80-100
9.50 mm	55-75
4.75 mm	35-60
600.00 micron	10-35
75.00 micron	0-8

600.1.2.4. **Water** - Water used for mixing and curing of concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, salts, acid, vegetable matter or other substances harmful to the finished concrete. It shall meet the requirements stipulated in IS: 456. Copy enclosed as Annexure 600-A.6.

600.1.2.5. **Storage of materials** - All materials shall be stored in accordance with the provisions of clause 1014 of these specifications and other relevant IS specifications. All efforts must be made to store the materials in proper places so as to prevent their deterioration or contamination by foreign matter and to ensure their satisfactory quality and fitness for use in the work. The storage place must also permit easy inspection, removal and storage of materials. All such materials even though stored in approved godowns must be subjected to acceptance test immediately prior to their use. The requirement of storage yard specified in clause 600.2.2.9. shall also be applicable.

#### 600.1.3. Proportioning of materials for the mix

600.1.3.1. The mix shall be proportioned with a maximum aggregate cement ratio of 15:1. The water content shall be adjusted to the optimum as per clause 600.1.3.2. for facilitating compaction by rolling. The strength and density requirements of concrete shall be determined in accordance with clause 600.1.6 by making trial mixes.

600.1.3.2. **Moisture content** - The right amount of water for the lean concrete in the main work shall be decided so as to ensure full compaction under rolling and shall be assessed at the time of rolling the trial strength. Too much water will cause the lean concrete to be heaving up before the wheels and picked up on the wheels of the roller and too little will lead to inadequate compaction, a low in-situ and an open-textured surface. The optimum water content shall be determined and demonstrated by rolling during trial length construction and the optimum moisture content and degree of compaction shall be got approved from the engineer. While laying in the main work, the lean concrete shall have

a moisture content between the optimum and optimum + 2 per cent, keeping in view the effectiveness of compaction achieved and to compensate for evaporation losses.

600.1.3.3. **Cement content** - The minimum cement content in the lean concrete shall not be less than 150 kg/cu. m. of concrete. If this minimum cement content is not sufficient to produce concrete of the specified strength, it shall be increased as necessary without additional cost compensation to the contractor.

600.1.3.4. **Concrete strength** - The average compressive strength of each consecutive group of 5 cubes made in accordance with clause 900.3.5.1.1 shall not be less than 10 MPa at 7 days. In addition, the minimum compressive strength of any individual cube shall not be less than 7.5 Mpa at 7 days. The design mix complying with the above clauses shall be approved from the engineer and demonstrated in the trial length construction.

600.1.4. **Sub grade** - The sub-grade shall conform to the grades and cross sections shown on the drawings and shall be uniformly compacted to the design strength in accordance with these specifications and Specification stipulated in the contract. The lean concrete sub base shall not be laid on a sub-grade softened by rain after its final preparation ; surface trenches and soft spots, if any, must be properly back-filled and compacted to avoid any weak or soft spot. As far as possible, the construction traffic shall be avoided on the prepared sub-grade. A day before placing of the sub-base, the sub grade surface shall be given a fine spray of water and rolled with one or two passes of a smooth wheeled roller after a lapse of 2-3 hours in order to stabilise loose surface. If engineer feels it necessary, another fine spray of water may be applied just before placing sub-base.

#### 600.1.5. **Construction**

600.1.5.1. **General** - The pace and programme of the lean concrete sub-base construction shall be matching suitably with the programme of construction of the cement concrete pavement only after 7 days after sub-base construction.

600.1.5.2. **Batching and mixing** - The batching plant shall be capable of proportioning the materials by weight, each type of material being weighed separately in accordance with clause 600.2.9.3.2. The cement from the bulk stock shall be weighed separately from the aggregates. The capacity of batching and mixing plant shall be at least 25 per cent higher than the proposed capacity for the laying arrangements. The batching and mixing shall be carried out preferably in a forced action central batching and mixing plant having necessary automatic controls to ensure accurate proportioning and mixing. Other types of mixers shall be permitted subject to demonstration of their satisfactory performance during the trial length. The type and capacity of the plant shall be got approved by the engineer before commencement of the trial length. The weighing balances shall be calibrated by weighing the aggregates, cement, water and admixtures physically either by weighing with large weighing machine or in a weigh bridge. The accuracy of weighing scales of the batching plant shall be within  $\pm 2$  per cent in the case of aggregates and  $\pm$  per cent in the case of cement and water. The design features of batching plant should be such that the shifting operations of the plant will not take very long time when they are to be shifted from place to

place with the progress of the work. 600.1.5.3. Transporting - Plant mix lean concrete shall be discharged immediately from the mixer, transported directly to the point where it is to be laid and protected from the weather by covering the tippers / dumpers with tarpaulin during transit. The concrete shall be transported by tipping trucks, sufficient in number to ensure a continuous supply of material to feed the laying equipment to work at a uniform speed and in an uninterrupted manner. The lead of the batching plant to paving as specified in clause 600.1.5.2. will be adhered to.

600.1.5.4. **Placing** - Lean concrete shall be laid / placed by manual means. The equipment shall be laying the material in one layer in an even manner without segregation, so that after compaction the total thickness is as specified.

The laying of the two-lane road sub base may be done either in full width or lane by lane. Preferably the lean concrete shall be placed and compacted across the full width of the road, by constructing it in one go or in two lanes running forward simultaneously. Transverse and longitudinal construction joints shall be staggered by 500-1000 mm and 200 – 400 mm respectively from the corresponding joints in the overlaying concrete slabs.

600.1.5.5. **Compaction** - The compaction shall be carried out immediately after the material is laid and levelled. In order to ensure thorough compaction which is essential, rolling shall be continued on the full width till there is no further visible movement under the roller and the surface is closed. The minimum dry density obtained shall be 97 per cent of that achieved during the trial length construction vide clause 600.1.7. The densities achieved at the edges i.e. 0.5 m from the edge shall not be less than 95 per cent of that achieved during the trial construction vide clause 600.1.7. The spreading, comprising and finishing of the lean concrete shall be carried out as rapidly as possible and the operation shall be so arranged as to ensure that the time between the mixing of the first batch of concrete in any transverse section of the layer and the final finishing of the same shall not exceed 90 minutes when the concrete temperature is above 25 degree celsius. This period may be reviewed by the engineer in the light of the results of the trial run but in no case shall it exceed 2 hours. Work shall not proceed when the temperature of the concrete exceeds 30 degree celsius. If necessary, chilled water or addition of ice may be resorted to for bringing down the temperature. It is desirable to stop concreting when the ambient temperature is above 35 degree celsius. After compaction has been completed, roller shall not stand on the compacted surface for the duration of the curing period except during commencement of next day's work near the location where the work was terminated the previous day. Double drum smooth-wheeled vibratory rollers of minimum 80 to 100 kN static weight are considered to be suitable for rolling dry lean concrete. In case of any other roller is proposed, the same shall be got approved from the engineer, after demonstrating its performance. The number of passes required to obtain maximum compaction depends on the thickness of the lean concrete, the compatibility of the mix, and the weight and type of the roller etc. And the same as well as the total requirement of rollers for the job shall be determined during trial run by measuring the in-situ density and the scale of the work to be



undertaken. In addition to the number of passes required for compaction there shall be a preliminary pass without vibration to bed the lean concrete down and again a final pass without vibration to remove roller marks and to smoothen the surface.

Special care and attention shall be exercised during compaction near joints, kerbs, channels, side forms and around gullies and manholes. In case adequate compaction is not achieved by the roller at these points, use of plate vibrator shall be made, if so directed by the engineer.

The final lean concrete surface on completion of compaction and immediately before overlaying shall be well closed, free from movement under roller and free from ridges, low spots, cracks, loose material, pot holes, ruts or other defects. The final surface shall be inspected immediately on completion of all loose, segregated or defective areas shall be corrected by using fresh lean concrete material laid and compacted as per Specification. For repairing honeycombed surface, concrete with aggregates of size 10 mm and below shall be spread and compacted. It is necessary to check the level of the rolled surface for compliance. Any level/thickness deficiency should be corrected after applying concrete with aggregates of size 10 mm and below after roughening the surface. Similarly the surface regularity also should be checked with 3 m straight edge. The deficiency should be made up with concrete with aggregates of size 10 mm and below. Segregation of concrete in the dumpers shall be controlled by premixing each fraction of the aggregates before loading in the bin of the batching plant, by moving the dumper back and forth while discharging the mix on it and other means. Even paving operation shall be such that the mix does not aggregate.

600.1.5.6. **Joints** - Construction and longitudinal joints shall be provided as per the drawing. At longitudinal or transverse construction joints, unless vertical forms are used, the edge of compacted material shall be cut back to a vertical face where the correct thickness of the properly compacted material has been obtained.

600.1.5.7. **Curing** - As soon as the lean concrete surface is compacted, curing shall commence of the following method shall be adopted

Curing shall be done by covering the surface by gunny bags/hessian, which shall be kept continuously moist for 7 days by sprinkling water.

600.1.6. **Trial mixes** - The contractor shall make trial of dry lean concrete with moisture contents like 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.5 and 7.0 per cent using cement content specified aggregate grading but without violating the requirement of aggregate-cement ratio specified in clause 600.1.3.1. Optimum moisture and density shall be established by preparing cubes with varying moisture contents. Compaction of the mix shall be done in three layers with vibratory hammer fitted with a square or rectangular foot as described in clause 903.5.1.1. After establishing the optimum moisture, a set of six cubes shall be cast at that moisture for the determination of compressive strength on the 3rd and the seventh day. Trial mixes shall be repeated if the strength is not satisfactory either by increasing cement content or using higher grade of cement. After the mix design is approved, the contractor shall

construct a trial section in accordance with clause 600.1.7. If during the construction of the trial length, the optimum moisture cement determined as above is found to be unsatisfactory, the contractor may make suitable changes in the moisture content to achieve a satisfactory mix. The cube specimens prepared with the changed moisture content should satisfy the strength requirement. Before production of the mix, natural moisture content of the aggregate should be determined on a day-to-day basis so that the moisture content could be adjusted. The mix finally designed should neither stick to the rollers nor become too dry resulting in ravelling of surface.

#### **600.1.7. Trial length**

The trial length shall be constructed at least 14 days in advance of the proposed date of commencement of work. At least 30 days prior to the construction of the trial length, the contractor shall submit for the engineer's approval a "Method Statement" giving detailed description of the proposed materials, plant, equipment, mix proportion, and procedure for batching, mixing, laying, compaction and other construction procedures. The engineer shall also approve the location and length of trial construction which shall be a minimum of 60 m length and for full width of the pavement. The trial length shall contain the construction of at least one transverse construction joint involving hardened concrete and freshly laid sub-base. The construction of trial length will be repeated till the contractor proves his ability to satisfactorily construct the sub base. In order to determine and demonstrate the optimum moisture content which results in the maximum dry density of the mix compacted by the rolling equipment and the minimum cement content that is necessary, to achieve the strength stipulated in the drawing, trial mixes shall be prepared as per clause 600.1.6. After the construction of the trial length, the in-situ density of the freshly laid material shall be determined by sand replacement method with 20 cm dia density cone. Three density holes shall be made at locations equally spaced along a diagonal the bisects the trial length; average of these densities shall be determined. These main density holes shall not be made in the strip 50 cm from the edges. The average density obtained from the three samples collected shall be the reference density and is considered as 100 per cent. The field density of regular work will be compacted with this reference density in accordance with clauses 600.1.5.5 and 900.3.5.1. A few cores may be cut as per the instructions of the engineer to check segregation or any other deficiency.

The hardened concrete shall be cut over 3 m width and reversed to inspect the bottom surface for any segregation taking place. The trial length shall be constructed after making necessary changes in the gradation of the mix to eliminate segregation of the mix. The lower surface shall not have honey-combing and the aggregates shall not be held loosely at the edges. The trial length shall be outside the main works. The main work shall not start until the trial length has been approved by the engineer. After approval has been given, the materials, mix proportions, moisture content, mixing, laying, compaction plant and construction procedures shall not be changed without the approval of the engineer.

#### **600.1.8. Tolerances for surface regularity, level, thickness, density and strength**

The tolerances for surface regularity, level, thickness density and strength shall conform to the requirements given in clause 900.3.5. Control of quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the engineer in accordance with Section 900.

600.1.9. **Traffic** - No heavy commercial vehicles like trucks and buses shall be permitted on the lean concrete sub-base after its construction. Light vehicles if unavoidable may, however, be allowed after 7 days of its construction with prior approval of the engineer.

600.1.10. **Measurements for payment** -The unit of measurement for dry lean concrete pavement shall be the cubic metre of concrete placed, based on the net plan areas for the specified thickness shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer.

600.1.11. **Rate** - The contract unit rate payable for dry lean concrete sub-base shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials and equipment, mixing, transport, placing, compacting, finishing, curing, testing and incidentals to complete the work as per specifications, all royalties, fees, storage and rents where necessary and all leads and lifts.

#### **SPECIFICATIONS FOR CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

KSRRB M600-2. Providing and Constructing un-reinforced, dowel jointed, plain cement Pavement Quality concrete for pavements using Grade concrete M40 having Flexural strength not less than 4.50 Mpa over a prepared base with OPC, coarse aggregate at 0.64 cum, fine aggregates at 0.36 cum, Coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS:383-2016 and Table 600-3 of MORTH V Revision, with Super plastizer at 3 Its conforming to IS 9103-2008. loading materials to batch mix plant by front end loader, mixed in a cement concrete batch mix plant as per approved mix design, transported to site in transit truck agitator 5 cum capacity, laid, compacted and finished in a continuous operation as per IRC-15 including cost for providing of contraction ,expansion, construction and longitudinal joints, joint filler, separation membrane of impermeable plastic sheet of 125 micron, groove cutting, sealant primer joint sealent, debonding strip, dowel bars at 9 kg/cum, tie rods at 1.15 kg/cum, admixtures as approved, finishing to lines and grades, textured with texturing machine, and curing including cost of all materials, labour, hire charges of machineries, all lead & lift charges etc., complete as per specifications. Clause 601of MORTH V Revision and IS 456 Table-5, with OPC at 420 kg/cum and coarse aggregate 0.64cum, fine aggregate 0.36cum using Concrete Batch mix Plant at 75 cum/hr capacity.

#### 600.2. **Scope**

600.2.1. -The work shall consist of construction reinforced, dowel jointed, plain cement concrete pavement in accordance with the requirements of these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings. The work shall include furnishing of all plant and equipment, materials and labour and performing all operations in connection with the work, as approved by the engineer. The design

parameters, viz., thickness of pavement slab, grade of concrete, joint details etc. shall be as stipulated in the drawings.

#### 600.2.2. **Materials**

600.2.2.1. **Source of materials** - The contractor shall indicate to the engineer the source of all materials to be used in the concrete work with relevant test data sufficiently in advance, and the approval of the engineer for the same shall be obtained at least 45 days before the scheduled commencement of the work. If the contractor later proposes to obtain materials from a different source, he shall notify the engineer for his approval, at least 45 days before such materials are to be used with relevant test data.

600.2.2.2. **Cement** - Any of the following types of cement capable of achieving the design strength may be used with prior approval of the engineer, but the preference should be to use **at least the 43 Grade or higher**.

(1) Ordinary Portland Cement, 33 Grade, IS 269 (Annexure 400-A.1)

(2) Ordinary Portland Cement, 43 Grade IS 8112 (Annexure 600-A.7)

(3) Ordinary Portland Cement, 53 Grade, IS 12269 (Annexure 600-A.8)

If the soil around has soluble salts like sulphates in excess to 0.5 per cent, the cement used shall be sulphate resistant and shall conform to IS: 12330(1988). Copy enclosed as Annexure 600-A.9.

Guidance may be taken from IS : 23, "Handbook for Concrete Mixes" for ascertaining the minimum 7 days strength of cement required to match with the design concrete strength. Cement to be used may preferably be obtained in bulk form. If cement in paper bags are proposed to be used, there shall be bag-splitters with the facility to separate pieces of paper bags and dispose them of suitably. No paper pieces shall enter the concrete mix. Bulk cement shall be stored in accordance with clause 1000.14. The cement shall be subjected to acceptance test just prior to its use.

600.2.2.3. **Admixtures** - Admixtures conforming to IS 6925 and IS 9103 copies enclosed an Annexure 600-A.10 & 600-A.11 shall be permitted to improve workability of the concrete or extension of setting time, on satisfactory evidence that they will not have any adverse effect on the properties of concrete with respect to strength, volume change, durability and have no deleterious effect on steel bars. The particulars of the admixture and the quantity to be used, must be furnished to the engineer in advance to obtain his approval to be used, must be furnished to the engineer in advance to obtain his approval before use. Satisfactory performance of the admixtures should be proved both on the laboratory concrete trial mixes and in trial paving works. If air entraining admixture is used, the total quantity of air in air-entrained concrete as a percentage of the volume of the mix shall be  $5 \pm 1.5$  per cent for 25 mm nominal size aggregate.

#### 600.2.2.4. **Aggregates**

600.2.2.4.1. Aggregates for pavement concrete shall be natural material complying with IS: 383 but with a Los Angeles Abrasion Test result not more than 35 per cent. The limits of

deleterious materials shall not exceed the requirements set out in IS: 383. The aggregates shall be free from chert, flint, chalcedony or other silica in a form that can react with the alkalis in the cement. In addition, the total chlorides content expressed as chloride ion content shall not exceed 0.06 per cent by weight and the total sulphate content expressed as sulphuric anhydride (SO<sub>3</sub>) shall not exceed 0.25 per cent by weight.

600.2.2.4.2. **Coarse aggregate** - Coarse aggregate shall consist of clean, hard, strong, dense, non-porous and durable pieces of crushed stone or crushed gravel and shall be devoid of pieces of disintegrated stone, soft, flaky, elongated, very angular or splintery pieces. The maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed 25 mm for pavement concrete. Continuously graded or gap aggregates may be used, depending on the grading more than 2 per cent shall be used in the concrete mix. The aggregates shall be tested for soundness in accordance with IS: 2386 (Part 5). After 5 cycles of testing the loss shall not be more than 12 per cent if sodium sulphate solution is used or 18 per cent if magnesium sulphate solution is used.

Dumping and stacking of aggregates shall be done in an approved manner. In case the engineer considers that the aggregates are not free from drift, the same may be washed and drained for at least 72 hours before batching as directed by the engineer.

600.2.2.4.3. **Fine aggregate** - The fine aggregate shall consist of clean natural sand or crushed stone sand or a combination of the two and shall conform to IS: 383. Fine aggregate shall be free from soft particles, clay, shale, loam, cemented particles, mica and organic and other foreign matter. The fine aggregate shall not contain deleterious substances more than the following.

Clay lumps	4.0 per cent
Coal and lignite	1.0 per cent
Material passing IS Sieve No. 75 micron	4.0 per cent

600.2.2.5. **Water** - Water used for mixing and curing of concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amount of oil, salt, acid, vegetable matter or other substances harmful to the furnished concrete. It shall meet the requirements stipulated in IS: 456 Annexure 600-A.6.

600.2.2.6. **Mild steel bars for dowels and tie bars** - These shall conform to the requirements to IS: 432, IS: 1139 and IS: 1786. The dowel bars shall conform to Grade S 240 and tie bars to Grade S 415 of I.S.

600.2.2.7. **Premoulded joint filler** - Joint filler board for expansion joints which are proposed for use only at some abutting structures like bridges and culverts shall be of 20-25 mm thickness within a tolerance of  $\pm 1.5$  mm and of a firm compressible material and complying with the requirements of IS: 1838 or BS Specification clause 2630 or Specification for Highway Works, Vol. I clause 1015. It shall be 25 mm less in depth than the thickness of the slab within a tolerance of  $\pm 3$  mm and provided to the full width between the side forms. It shall be in suitable lengths which shall not be less than one lane width. Holes to accommodate dowel bars shall be accurately bored or punched out to give a sliding fit on the dowel bars.

600.2.2.8. **Joint sealing compound** - The joint sealing compound shall be of hot poured, elastomeric type or cold polysulphide type having flexibility, resistance to age hardening and durability. If the sealant is of hot poured type it shall conform to AASHTO M282 and cold applied sealant shall be in accordance with BS 5212 (Part 2).

600.2.2.9. **Storage of materials** - All materials shall be stored in accordance with the provisions of clause 1000.14 of the specifications and other relevant IS specifications. All efforts must be to store the materials in proper places so as to prevent their deterioration or contamination by foreign matter and to ensure their satisfactory quality and fitness for the work. The platform where aggregates are stock piled shall be levelled with 15 cm of watered, mixed and compacted granular sub-base material. The area shall have slope and drain to drain off rain water. The storage space must also permit easy inspection, removal and storage of the materials. Aggregates of different sizes shall be stored in partitioned stack-yards. All such materials even though stored in approved godowns must be subjected to acceptance test as per clause 900.3 of these specifications immediately prior to their use.

### 600.2.3. **Proportioning of concrete**

600.2.3.1. After approval by the engineer of all the materials to be used in the concrete, the contractor shall submit the mix design based on weighed proportions of all ingredients for the approval of the engineer. The mix design shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to the paving the trial length and the design shall be based on laboratory trial mixes using the approved materials and methods as per IS: 10262, copy enclosed as Annexure 600-A-12, or on the basis of any other rational method agreed to by the engineer. Guidance in this regard can also be obtained from IS: SP 23 Handbook on Concrete Mixes. The target mean strength for the design mix shall be determined as indicated in clause 900.3.5.2. The mix design shall be based on the flexural strength of concrete.

600.2.3.2. **Cement content** - The cement content shall not be less than 350 kg per cu. m. of concrete. If this minimum cement content is not sufficient to produce in the field, concrete of the strength specified in the drawings / design, it shall be increased as necessary without additional compensation under the contract. The cement content shall, however, not exceed 425 kg per cu. m. of concrete.

600.2.3.3. **Concrete strength** - While designing the mix in the laboratory, correlation between flexural and compressive strengths of concrete shall be established on the basis of at least thirty tests on samples. However, quality control in the field shall be exercised on the basis of flexural strength. It may, however, be ensured that the materials and mix proportions remain substantially unaltered during the daily concrete production. The water content shall be the minimum required to provide the agreed workability for full compaction of the concrete to the required density as determined by the trial mixes or other means approved by the engineer and the maximum free water cement ratio shall be 0.50. The ratio between the 7 and 28 day strengths shall be established for the mix to be used in the slab in advance, by testing pairs of beams and cubes at each stage on at least six

batches of trial mix. The average strength of the 7 day cured specimens shall be divided by the average strength of the 28 day specimens for each batch, and the ratio "R" shall be determined. The ratio 'R' shall be expressed to three decimal places.

If during the construction of the trial length or during normal working, the average value of any four consecutive 7 day test results falls below the required 7 day strength as derived from the value of 'R', then the cement content of the concrete shall, without extra payment, be increased by 5 per cent by weight or by an amount agreed by the engineer. The increased cement content shall be maintained at least until for four corresponding 28 day strengths have been assessed for its conformity with the requirements as per clause 602.3.1. Whenever the cement content is increased, the concrete mix shall be adjusted to maintain the required workability.

600.2.3.4. **Workability** - The workability of the concrete at the point of placing shall be adequate for the concrete to be fully compacted and finished without undue flow. The optimum workability for the mix to suit the paving plant being used shall be determined by the contractor and approved by the engineer. The control of workability in the field shall be exercised by the slump test as per IS: 1199, copy enclosed as Annexure 600-A.13.

The workability requirement at the Batching Plant and paving site shall be established by slump tests during trial paving. These requirements shall be established from season to season and also when the lead from Batching plant site to the paving site changes. The workability shall be established for the type to paving equipment available. A slump value in the range of  $30 \pm 15$  mm is reasonable for paving works but this may be modified depending upon the site requirement and got approved by the engineer. These tests shall be carried out on every truck/dumper at Plant site and paving site initially when the work commences but subsequently the frequency can be reduced to alternate trucks or as per the instructions of the engineer.

600.2.3.5. **Design mix** - The contractor shall carry out laboratory trials of design mixes with the materials from the approved sources to be used. Trial mixes shall be made in presence of the engineer or his representative and the design mix shall be subject to the approval of the engineer. They shall be repeated if necessary until the proportions that will produce a concrete which complies in all respects with this specifications, and conforms to the requirement of the design / drawings have been determined. The proportions determined as a result of the laboratory trial mixes may be adjusted if necessary during the construction of the trial length. Thereafter, neither the materials nor the mix proportions shall be varied in any way except with the written approval of the engineer.

Any change in the source of materials or mix proportions proposed by the contractor during the course of work shall be assessed by making laboratory trial mixes and the construction of a further trial length unless approval is given by the engineer for minor adjustments like compensation for moisture content in aggregates or minor fluctuations in the grading of aggregate.

600.2.4. **Sub-base** - The cement concrete pavement shall be laid over the sub-base

constructed in accordance with the relevant drawings and specifications contained in clause 600.1. If the sub-base is found damaged at some places or it has cracks wider than 10 mm, it shall be repaired with fine cement concrete or bituminous concrete before laying separation layer. Prior to laying of concrete it shall be ensured that the separation membrane as per clause 600.2.5 is placed in position and the same is clean of dirt or other extraneous materials and free from any damage.

**600.2.5. Separation membrane** - A separation membrane shall be used between the concrete slab and the sub-base. Separation membrane shall be impermeable plastic sheeting 125 micron thick laid flat without creases. Before placing the separation membrane, the sub-base shall be swept clean of all the extraneous materials using air compressor. Wherever overlap of plastic sheets is necessary, the same shall be at least 300 mm and any damaged sheeting shall be replaced at the contractor's expense. The separation membrane may be nailed to the lower layer with concrete nails.

**600.2.6. Joints** - The location and type of joints shall be as shown in the drawing. Joints shall be constructed depending upon their functional requirement as detailed in the following paragraphs. The location of the joints should be transferred accurately at the site and mechanical saw cutting of joints done as per stipulated dimensions. It should be ensured that the full required depth of cut is made from edge to edge of the pavement. Transverse and longitudinal joints in the pavement and sub-base shall be staggered so that they are not coincident vertically and are at least 1 m and 0.3 m apart respectively. Sawing of joints shall be carried out with diamond studded blades soon after the concrete has hardened to take the load of the sawing machine and personnel without damaging the texture of the pavement. Sawing operation could start as early as 6-8 hours of depending upon the season.

**Transverse joints** - Transverse joints shall be contraction and expansion joints constructed at the spacing described in the Drawings. Transverse joints shall be straight within the following tolerances along the intended line of joints which is the straight line transverse to the longitudinal axis of the carriageway at the position proposed by the contractor and agreed to by the engineer, except at road junctions or roundabouts where the position shall be as described in the drawings

(1) Deviations of the filler board in the case of expansion joints from the intended line of the joint shall not be greater than  $\pm 10$  mm. (2) The best fit straight line through the joint grooves as constructed shall be not more than 25 mm from the intended line of the joint. (3) Deviations of the joint groove from the best fit straight line of joint shall not be greater than 10 mm. (4) Transverse joints on each side of the longitudinal joint shall be in line with each other and of the same type and width. Transverse joints shall have a sealing groove which shall be sealed in compliance with clause 600.2.11.

**Contraction joints** - Contraction joints shall consist of a mechanical sawn joint groove, 3 to 5 mm wide and  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  depth of the slab  $\pm 5$  mm or as stipulated in the drawings and dowel bars complying with clause 600.2.6.5. and as detailed in the drawings. The



contraction joints shall be cut as soon as the concrete has undergone initial hardening and is hard enough to take the load of joint sawing machine without causing damage to the slab.

**Expansion joints** - The expansion joints shall consist of a joint filler board complying with clause 600.2.2.7. And dowel bars complying with clause 600.2.6.5. and as detailed in the drawings. The filler board shall be positioned vertically with the prefabricated joint assemblies along the line of the joint within the tolerances given in clause 600.2.6.2.1. and at such depth below the surface as will not impede the passage of the finishing straight edges or oscillating beams of the paving machines. The adjacent slabs shall be completely separated from each other by providing joint filler board. Space around the dowel bars, between the sub-base and the filler board shall be packed with a suitable compressible material to block the flow of cement slurry.

**Transverse construction joint** - Transverse construction joint shall be placed whenever concreting is completed after a day's work or is suspended for more than 30 minutes. These joints shall be provided at the regular location of contraction joints using dowel bars. The joint shall be made butt type. At all construction joints, steel bulk heads shall be used to retain the concrete while the surface is finished. The surface of the concrete laid subsequently shall conform to the grade and cross sections of the previously laid pavement. When positioning of bulk head / stop-end is not possible, concreting to an additional 1 or 2 m length may be carried out enable the movement of joint cutting machine so that joint grooves may be formed and the extra 1 or 2 m length is cut out and removed subsequently after concrete has hardened.

**Longitudinal joint** - The longitudinal joints shall be saw cut as per details of the joints shown in the drawing. The groove may be cut after the final set of the concrete. Joints should be sawn to at least 1/3 the depth of the slab  $\pm 5$  mm as indicated in the drawing. Tie bars shall be provided at the longitudinal joints as per dimensions and spacing shown in the drawing and in accordance with clause 600.2.6.6.

600.2.6.5. **Dowel bars** - Dowel bars shall be mild steel rounds in accordance with clause 600.2.2.6 with details/dimensions as indicated in the drawing and free from oil, dirt, loose rust or scale. They shall be straight, free of irregularities and burring restricting slippage in the concrete. The sliding ends shall be sawn or cropped cleanly with no protrusions outside the normal diameter of the bar. The dowel bar shall be supported on cradles/dowel chairs in pre-fabricated joint assemblies positioned prior to the construction of the slabs or mechanically inserted with vibration into the plastic concrete by a method which ensures correct placement of the bars besides full re-compaction of the concrete around the dowel bars. Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, dowel bars shall be positioned at mid depth of the slab within a tolerance of  $\pm 20$  mm, and centred equally about intended lines of the joint within a tolerance of  $\pm 25$  mm. They shall be aligned parallel to the finished surface of the slab and to the centre line of the carriageway and to each other within tolerances given hereunder, the compliance of which shall be checked as per clause 600.2.10.7.

(1) For bars supported on cradles prior to the laying of the slab ;

All bars in a joint shall be within  $\pm 3$  mm per 300 mm length of bar, (b) 2/3 rd of the bars shall be

within  $\pm 2$  mm per 300 mm length of bar (c) No bar shall differ in alignment from an adjoining bar by more than 3 mm per 300 mm length of bar in either the horizontal or vertical plane (d) Cradles supporting dowel bar shall not extend across the line of joint i.e. no steel bar of the cradle assembly shall be continuous across the joint.

(2) For all bars inserted after laying of the slab ;

Twice the tolerance for alignment as indicated in (i) as above

Dowel bars, supported on cradles in assemblies, when subject to load of 110 N applied at either end in either the vertical or horizontal direction (upwards and downwards and both directions horizontally) shall conform to be within the following limits

(1) Two-thirds of the number of bars of any assembly tested shall not deflect more than 2 mm per 300 mm length of bar

(2) The remainder of the bars in that assembly shall not deflect more than 3 mm per 300 mm length of bar.

The assembly of dowel bars and supporting cradles, including the joint filler board in the case of expansion joints, shall have the following degree of rigidity when fixed in position -

(1) For expansion joints, the deflection of the top edge of the filler board shall be not greater than 13 mm, when a load of 1.3 kN is applied perpendicular to the vertical face of the joint filler board and distributed over a length of 600 mm by means of a bar or timber packing, at mid depth and midway between individual fixings, or 300 mm from either end of any length of filler board, if a continuous fixing is used. The residual deflection after removal of the load shall be not more than 3 mm.

(2) The joint assembly fixings to sub-base shall not fail under the 1.3 kN load applied for testing the rigidity of the assembly but shall fail before the load reaches 2.6 kN.

(3) The fixings for contraction joint shall not fail under 1.3 kN load and shall fail before the load reaches 2.6 kN when applied over a length of 600 mm by means of a bar or timber packing placed as near to the level of the line of fixings as practicable.

(4) Fixings shall be deemed to fail when there is displacement of the assemblies by more than 3 mm with any form of fixing, under the test load. The displacement shall be measured at the nearest part of the assembly to the centre of the bar or timber packing.

(5) Dowel bars shall be covered by a thin plastic sheath for at least two-thirds of the length from one end for dowel bars in contraction joints or half the length plus 50 mm for expansion joints. The sheath shall be tough, durable and of an average thickness not greater than 1.25 mm. The sheathed bar shall comply with the following pull-out tests

(6) Four bars shall be taken at random from stock and without any special preparation shall be covered by sheaths as required in this clause. The ends of the dowel bars which have been sheathed shall be cast centrally into concrete specimens 150 x 150 x 600 mm, made of the same mix proportions to be used in the pavement, bar with a

maximum nominal aggregate size of 20 mm and cured in accordance with IS: 516. At 7 days a tensile load shall be applied to achieve a movement of the bar of at least 0.25 mm. The average bend stress to achieve this movement shall not be greater than 0.14 Mpa.

**600.2.6.5.6.** For expansion joints, a closely fitting cap 100 mm long consisting of waterproofed cardboard or an approved synthetic material like PVC or GI pipe shall be placed over the sheathed end of each dowel bar. An explosion space at least equal in length to the thickness of the joint filler board shall be formed between the end of the cap and the end of the dowel bar by using compressible sponge. To block the entry of cement slurry between dowel and cap it may be taped.

**600.2.6.6. Tie bars** - Tie bars in longitudinal joints shall be deformed steel bars of strength 415 Mpa complying with IS: 1786 and in accordance with the requirements given below. The bars shall be free from oil, dirt, loose rust and scale. Tie bars projecting across the longitudinal joint shall be protected from corrosion for 75 mm on each side of the joint by a protective coating of bituminous paint with the approval of the engineer. The coating shall be dry when the tie bars are used.

Tie bars in longitudinal joints shall be made up into rigid assemblies with adequate supports and fixings to remain firmly in position during the construction of the slab. Alternatively, tie bars at longitudinal joints may be mechanically or manually inserted into the plastic concrete from above by vibration using a method which ensures correct placement of the bars and recompaction of the concrete around the tie bars. Tie bars shall be positioned to remain within the middle third of the slab depth as indicated in the drawings and approximately parallel to the surface and approximately perpendicular to the line of the joint, with the centre of each bar on the intended line of the joints below the joint groove.

#### **600.2.7. Weather and seasonal limitations**

**600.2.7.1. Concreting during monsoon months** - When concrete is being placed during monsoon months and when it may be expected to rain, sufficient supply of tarpaulin or other proof cloth shall be provided along the line of the work. Any time when it rains, all freshly laid concrete which had not been covered for curing purposes shall be adequately protected. Any concrete damaged by rain shall be removed and replaced. If the damage is limited to texture, it shall be retextured in accordance with the directives of the engineer.

**600.2.7.2. Concreting in hot weather** - No concreting shall be done when the concrete temperature is above 30 degree Centigrade. Besides, in adverse conditions like high temperature, low relative humidity, excessive wind velocity, imminence of rains etc., if so desired by the engineer, tents on mobile trusses may be provided over the freshly laid concrete for a minimum period of three hours as directed by the engineer. The temperature of the concrete mix on reaching the paving site shall not be more than 30 degree Centigrade. To bring down the temperature, if necessary, chilled water or ice flakes should

be made use of. No concreting shall be done when the concrete temperature is below 5 degree centigrade and the temperature is descending.

**600.2.8. Side Forms, rails and guide wires**

**600.2.8.1. Side forms and rails** - All side forms shall be of mild steel of depth equal to the thickness of pavement or slightly less to accommodate the surface regularity of the sub-base. The forms can be placed on series of steel packing plates or shims to take care of irregularity of sub-base. They shall be sufficiently robust and rigid to support the weight and pressure caused by paving equipment. Side forms for use with wheeled paving machines shall incorporate metal rails firmly fixed at a constant height below the top of the forms. The forms and rails shall be firmly secured in position by not less than 3 stakes / pins per each 3 m length so as to prevent movement in any direction. Forms and rails shall be straight within a tolerance of 3 mm in 3 m and when in place shall not settle in excess of 1.5 mm in 3 mm while paving is being done. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled immediately before each use. The forms shall be bedded on a continuous bed of low moisture content lean cement mortar or concrete and set to the line and levels shown on the drawings within tolerances  $\pm 10$  mm and  $\pm 3$  mm respectively. The bedding shall not extend under the slab and there shall be no vertical step between adjacent forms of more than 3 mm. The forms shall be got inspected from the engineer for his approval before 12 hours on the day before the construction of the slab shall not be removed until at least 12 hours afterwards.

**600.2.8.2.** At all times sufficient forms shall be used and set to the required alignment for at least 200 m length of pavement immediately in advance of the paving operations, or the anticipated length of pavement to be laid within the next 24 hours whichever is more.

**600.2.8.3. Use of guide wires** - Where slip form paving is proposed, a guide wire shall be provided along both sides of the slab. Each guide wire shall be at a constant height above and parallel to the required edges of the slab as described in the contract/drawing within a vertical tolerance of  $\pm 3$  mm. Additionally, one of the wires shall be kept at a constant horizontal distance from the required edge of the pavement as indicated in the contract / drawing within a lateral tolerance of  $\pm 10$  mm.

The guide wires shall be supported on stakes not more than 8 m apart by connectors capable of fine horizontal and vertical adjustment. The guide wire shall be tensioned on the stakes so that a 500 gram weight shall produce a deflection of not more than 20 mm when suspended at the mid point between any pair of stakes. The ends of the guide wires shall be anchored to fixing point or winch and not on the stakes.

The stakes shall be positioned and the connectors maintained at their correct height and alignment from 12 hours on the day before concreting takes place until 12 hours after finishing of the concrete. The guide wire shall be erected and tensioned on the connectors at any section for at least 2 hours before concreting that section.

The contractor shall submit to the engineer for his approval of line and level, the stakes and connectors which are ready for use in the length of road to be constructed by 12 hours on

the working day before the day of construction of slab. Any deficiencies noted by the engineer shall be rectified by the contractor who shall then re-apply for approval of the affected stakes. Work shall not proceed until the engineer has given his approval. It shall be ensured that the stakes and guide wires are not affected by the construction equipment when concreting is in progress.

#### 600.2.9. Construction

600.2.9.1. **General** - A systems approach may be adopted for construction of the pavement, and the Method Statement for carrying out the work, detailing all the activities including indication of time-cycle, equipment, personnel, etc., shall be got approved from the engineer before the commencement of the work. The above shall include the type, capacity and make of the batching and mixing plant besides the hauling arrangement and paving equipment. The capacity of paving equipment, batching plant as well as all the ancillary equipment shall be adequate for a paving rate of atleast 300 m in one day.

600.2.9.2. **Batching and mixing** - Batching and mixing of the concrete shall be done at a central batching and mixing plant with automatic controls, located at a suitable place which takes into account sufficient space for stockpiling of cement, aggregates and stationery water tanks. This shall be, however, situated at an approved distance, duly considering the properties of the mix and the transporting arrangements available with the contractor.

600.2.9.3. **Equipment for proportioning of materials and paving** - Proportioning of materials shall be done in the batching plant by weight, each type of material being weighed separately. The cement from the bulk stock may be weighed separately from the aggregates and water shall be measured by volume. Wherever properly graded aggregate of uniform quality cannot be maintained as envisaged in the mix design, the grading of aggregates shall be controlled by appropriate blending techniques. The capacity of batching and mixing plant shall be at least 25 per cent higher than the proposed capacity of the laying / paving equipment.

#### **Batching plant and equipment**

(1) **General** - The batching plant shall include minimum four bins, weighing hoppers, and scales for the fine aggregate and for each size of coarse aggregate. If cement is used in bulk, a separate scale for cement shall be included. The weighing hoppers shall be properly sealed and vented to preclude dust during operation. Approved safety devices shall be provided and maintained for the protection of all personnel engaged in plant operation, inspection and testing. The batch plant shall be equipped with a suitable non-reset table batch counter which will correctly indicate the number of batches proportioned.

2) **Bins and hoppers** - Bins with minimum number of four adequate separate compartments shall be provided in the batching plant.

3) **Automatic weighing devices** - Batching plant shall be equipped to proportion aggregates and bulk cement by means of automatic weighing devices using load cells.

4) **Mixers** - Mixers shall be pan type, reversible type of any other mixer capable of

combining the aggregates, cement, and water into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass within the specific mixing period, and of discharging the mixture, without segregation. Each stationery mixer shall be equipped with an approved timing device which will automatically lock the discharge lever when the drum has been charged and release it at the end of the mixing period. The device shall be equipped with a bell or other suitable warning device adjusted to give a clearly audible signal each time the lock is released. In case of failure of the timing device, the mixer may be used for the balance of the day while it is being repaired, provided that each batch is mixed 90 seconds or as per the manufacturer's recommendation. The mixer shall be equipped with a suitable non-reset table batch counter which shall correctly indicate the number of batches mixed.

The mixers shall be cleaned at suitable intervals. The pick up and throw-over blades in the drum or drums shall be repaired or replaced when they are worn down 20 mm or more. The contractor shall (1) have available at the job site a copy of the manufacturer's design, showing dimensions and arrangements of blades in reference to original height and depth, or

(2) provide permanent marks on blade to show points of 20 mm wear from new conditions. Drilled holes of 5 mm diameter near each end and at midpoint of each blade are recommended. Batching plant shall be calibrated in the beginning and thereafter at suitable interval not exceeding 1 month.

**Control cabin** – An air-conditioned centralised control cabin shall be provided for automatic operation of the equipment.

**Paving equipment** - The concrete shall be placed with an approved independent units designed to (1) spread, (ii) consolidate, screed and float-finish, (iii) texture and cure the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine in such a manner that a maximum of hand finishing will be necessary and so as to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement in conformity with the plans and specifications. The paver shall be equipped with electronic controls to control / sensor line and grade from either or both sides of the machine.

Vibrators shall operate at a frequency of 8300 to 9600 impulses per minute under load at a maximum spacing of 60 cm. The variable vibration setting shall be provided in the machine.

**Concrete saw** - The contractor shall provide adequate number of concrete saws with sufficient number of diamond – edge saw blades. The saw machine shall be either electric or petrol/diesel driven type. A water tank with flexible hoses and pump shall be made available in this activity saw in good working condition. The concreting work shall not commence if the saws are not in working condition.

#### 600.2.9.4. **Hauling and placing of concrete**

Freshly mixed concrete from the central batching and mixing plant shall be transported to the paver site by means of trucks/tippers of sufficient capacity and approved design in sufficient numbers to ensure a constant supply of concrete. Covers shall be used for

protection of concrete against the weather. The trucks/tippers shall be capable of maintaining the mixed concrete in a homogeneous state and discharging the same without segregation and loss of cement slurry. The feeding to the paver is to be regulated in such a way that the paving is done in an uninterrupted manner with a uniform speed throughout the days work.

**Placing of concrete** - Concrete mixed in central mixing plant shall be transported to the site without delay and the concrete which, in the opinion of the engineer, has been mixed too long before laying will be rejected and shall be removed from the site. The total time taken from the addition of the water to the mix, until the completion of the surface finishing and texturing shall not exceed 120 minutes when concrete temperature is less than 25 degree centigrade and 90 minutes when the concrete temperature is between 25 degree centigrade to 30 degree centigrade. Trucks/tippers delivering concrete shall not run on plastic sheeting nor shall they run on completed slabs until after 28 days of placing the concrete. The paver shall be capable of paving the carriageway as shown in the drawings, in a single pass and lift. Where fixed form pavers are to be used, forms shall be fixed in advance as per clause 600.2.8. of the specifications. Before any paving is done, the site shall be shown to the engineer, in order to verify the arrangement for paving besides placing of dowels, tie-bars etc., as per the relevant clauses of this Specification. The mixing and placing of concrete shall progress only at such a rate as to permit proper finishing, protecting and curing of the pavement.

In all cases, the temperature of the concrete shall be measured at the point of discharge from the delivery vehicle. The addition of water to the surface of the concrete to facilitate the finishing operations will not be permitted except with the approval of the engineer when it shall be applied as a mist by means of approved equipment.

If considered necessary by the engineer, the paving machines shall be provided with approved covers to protect the surface of the slab under construction from direct sunlight and rain or hot wind.

While the concrete is still plastic, its surface shall be brush textured in compliance with clause 600.2.9.8. and the surface and edges of the slab cured by the application of a sprayed liquid curing membrane in compliance with clause 600.2.9.9. After the surface texturing, but before the curing compound is applied, the concrete slab shall be marked with the chainage at every 100 m interval.

600.2.9.4.8. As soon as the side forms are removed, edges of the slabs shall be corrected wherever irregularities have occurred by using fine concrete composed of one part of cement to 3 parts of fine chips and fine aggregate under the supervision of the engineer.

If the requirement of clause 900.2.4. for surface regularity fails to be achieved on two consecutive working days, then normal working shall cease until the cause of the excessive irregularity has been identified and remedied.

600.2.9.7. **Construction by hand-guided method** - Areas in which hand-guided methods of construction become indispensable shall be got approved by the engineer in writing in

advance. Such work may be permitted only in restricted areas in small lengths. Work shall be carried out by skilled personnel as per methods approved by the engineer. The acceptance criteria regarding level, thickness, surface regularity, texture, finish, strength of concrete and all other quality control measures shall be same as in the case of machine laid work.

**600.2.9.8. Surface texture** - After the final regulation of the slab and before the application of the curing membrane, the surface of concrete slab shall be brush-textured in a direction at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the carriageway.

The brushed surface texture shall be applied evenly across the slab in one direction by the use of a wire brush not less than 450 mm wide but longer brushes are preferred. The brush shall be made of 32 gauge tape wires grouped together in tufts spaced at 10 mm centres. The tufts shall contain an average of 14 wires and initially be 100 mm long. The brush shall have two rows of tufts. The rows shall be 20 mm apart and the tufts in the other row. The brush shall be replaced when the shortest tuft wears down to 90 mm long.

The texture depth shall be determined by the Sand Patch Test as described in clause 600.2.12. This test shall be performed at least once for each day's paving and wherever the engineer considers it necessary at times after construction as under

Five individual measurements of the texture depth shall be taken at least 2 m apart anywhere along a diagonal line across a lane width between points 50 m apart along the pavement. No measurement shall be taken within 300 mm of the longitudinal edges of a concrete slab constructed in one pass.

Texture depths shall not be less than the minimum required when measurements are taken as given in Table 2 nor greater than a maximum average of 1.25 mm.

Table 2 Texture depth

Time of test	Number of measurements	Required texture depth (mm)	
		Specified value	Tolerance
1. Between 24 hours and 7 days after the constn. of the slab or until the slab is first used by vehicles.	An average of 5 measurements	100	± 0.25
2. Not later than 6 weeks before the road is opened to public traffic.	An average of 5 measurements	1.00	+ 0.25 - 0.35

After the application of the brushed texture, the surface of the slab shall have a uniform appearance.

Where the texture depth requirements are found to be deficient, the contractor shall make good the texture across the full lane width over length directed by the engineer, by retexturing the hardened concrete surface in an approved manner.

**600.2.9.9. Curing** - Immediately after the surface texturing, the surface and sides of the slab curing shall commence. Curing shall be done by covering the surface by gunny



bags/hessian, which shall be continuously moist for 28 days by sprinkling water.

**600.2.10. Trial length** - The trial length shall be constructed at least one month in advance of the proposed start of concrete paving work. At least one month prior to the construction of the trial length, the contractor shall submit for the engineer's approval a detailed method statement giving description of the proposed materials, plant, equipment and construction methods. All the major equipments like paving train, batching plant, tippers, etc., proposed in the construction are to be approved by the engineer before their procurement. No trials of new materials, plant, equipment or construction methods, nor any development of them shall be permitted either during the construction of trial length or in any subsequent paving work, unless they form part of further, approved trials. These trial lengths shall be constructed away from the carriageway but with at least a sub-base layer below it. The contractor shall demonstrate the materials, plant, equipment and methods of construction that are proposed for concrete paving, by first constructing a trial length of slab, at least 60 m but not more than 300 m long for mechanised construction and at least 30 m long for hand guided methods. If the first trial is unsatisfactory, then contractor shall have to demonstrate his capability to satisfactorily construct the pavement in subsequent trials. The trial length shall be constructed in two parts over a period of comprising at least part of two separate working days, with a minimum of 30 m constructed each day for mechanised construction and a minimum of 15 m on each day for hand guided construction. The trial length shall be constructed at a similar rate (speed, around 1m/hr) to that which is proposed for the main work.

Transverse joints and longitudinal joints of each type that are proposed for dowel-jointed un-reinforced concrete slabs in the main work shall be constructed and assessed in the trial length. If in the trial length the construction of expansion joint and longitudinal joint is not demonstrated, the first 2 expansion joints and at least the first 150 m of longitudinal construction joint for mechanized paving in the main work, shall be considered as the trial length for these joints.

The trial length shall comply with the Specification in all respects, with the following additions and exceptions

**Surface levels and regularity**

In checking for compliance with clause 900.3.5 the levels shall be taken at intervals at the location specified in this clause along any time or lines parallel to the longitudinal centre line of the trial length.

The maximum number of permitted irregularities of pavement surface shall comply with the requirements of clause 900.2.4. Shorter trial lengths shall be assessed pro-rata based on values for a 300 m length.

**Joints**

(i) Alignment of dowel bars shall be inspected as described in clause 602.10.7 in any two consecutive transverse joints. If the position or alignment of the dowel bars at one of these joints does not comply with clause 600.2.6.5, if that joint remains the only one that does

not comply after the next 3 consecutive joints of the same type have been inspected, then the method of placing dowels shall be deemed to be satisfactory. In order to check sufficient joints for dowel bar alignment without extending the trial length unduly, the contractor may, by agreement with the engineer, construct joints at more frequent joint intervals than the normal spacing required in the contract.

(ii) If there are deficiencies in the first expansion joint there is constructed as a trial, the next expansion joint shall be a trial joint. Should this also be deficient, further trial expansion joints shall be made as part of the trial length which shall not form part of the permanent works, unless agreed by the engineer.

#### **Density**

(i) Density shall be assessed as described in clause 602.3.3. from at least 3 cores drilled from each part of the trial length.

#### **Position of tie bars**

(i) Compliance with clause 600.2.6.6. for the position and alignment of tie bars shall be checked by drilling additional cores from the slab unless they can be determined from cores from the slab unless they can be determined from cores taken for density.

#### **Approval and acceptance**

Approval of the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods shall be given when a trial length complies with the Specification. The contractor shall not proceed with normal working until the trial length has been approved and any earlier defective trial lengths have been removed, unless that can be remedied to the satisfaction of the engineer. If the engineer does not notify the contractor of any deficiencies in any trial length within 10 days after the completion of that trial length, the contractor may assume that the trial length, and the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods adopted are acceptable.

When approval has been given, the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods shall not thereafter be changed, except for normal adjustments and maintenance of plant, without the approval of the engineer. Any changes in materials, plant, equipment, and construction methods shall entitle the engineer to require the contractor to lay a further trial length as described in the clause to demonstrate that the changes will not adversely affect the permanent works.

Trial lengths which do not comply with the Specification, with the exception of areas which are deficient only in surface texture and which can be remedied in accordance with clause 600.2.9.8. shall be removed immediately upon notification of deficiencies by the engineer and the contractor shall construct a further trial length.

#### **600.2.10.7. Inspection of dowel bars**

Compliance with clause 600.2.6.5. for the position and alignment of dowel bars at construction and expansion joints shall be checked by measurements relative to the side forms or guide wires.

When the slab has been constructed, the position and alignment of dowel bars and any filler board shall be measured after carefully exposing them in the plastic concrete across

the whole width of the slab. When the joint is an expansion joint, the top of the filler board shall first be exposed sufficiently in the plastic concrete to permit measurement of any lateral or vertical displacement of the board. During the course of normal working, these measurements shall be carried out in the pavement section at the end of day's work by extending slab length by 2 m. After sawing the transverse joint groove, the extended 2 m slab shall be removed carefully soon after concrete has set to expose dowels over half the length. These dowels can be tested for tolerances.

If the position and alignment of the bars in a single joint in the slab is unsatisfactory then the next two joints shall be inspected. If only one joint of the three is defective, the rate of checking shall be increased to one joint per day until the engineer is satisfied that compliance is being achieved. In the event of non-compliance in two or more successive joints, the contractor shall revert to the construction of fresh trial lengths and make any necessary alteration to concrete mix, paving plant or methods until the dowel bar position and alignment are satisfactory.

After the dowel bars have been examined, the remainder of the concrete shall be removed over a width of 500 mm on each side of the line of the joint and reinstated to the satisfaction of the engineer. The dowels shall be inserted on both sides of the 1 m wide slab by drilling holes and grouting with epoxy mortar. Plastic sheath as per clause 600.2.6.5.5. shall be provided on dowels on one of the joints. The joint groove shall be widened and sealed as per clause 600.2.11.

#### **600.2.11. Preparation and sealing of joint grooves**

600.2.11.1. **General** - All transverse joints in surface slabs shall be sealed using sealants described in clause 600.2.2.8. Joints shall not be sealed before 14 days after construction.

#### **600.2.11.2. Preparation of joint grooves for sealing**

Joint grooves usually are not constructed to provide the minimum width specified in the drawings when saw cut joints are adopted. They shall be widened subsequently by sawing before sealing. Depth/width gauges shall be used to control the dimension of the groove.

If rough arrises develop when grooves are made, they shall be ground to provide a chamfer approximately 5 mm wide. If the groove is at an angle up to 10 degree from the perpendicular to the surface, the overhanging edge of the sealing groove shall be sawn or ground perpendicular. If spalling occurs or the angle of the former is greater than 10 degrees, the joint sealing groove shall be sawn wider and perpendicular to the surface to encompass the defects up to a maximum width, including any chamfer, of 35 mm for transverse joints and 20 mm for longitudinal joints. If the spalling cannot be so eliminated then the arrises shall be repaired by an approved thin bonded arris repair using cementitious materials.

All grooves shall be cleaned of any dirt or loose material by air blasting with filtered, oil-free compressed air. If need arises the engineer may instruct cleaning by pressurised water jets. Depending upon the requirement of the sealant manufacturer, the sides of the grooves may have to be sand blasted to increase the bondage between sealant and concrete. The groove

shall be cleaned and dried at the time of priming and sealing. Before sealing the temporary seal provided for blocking the ingress of dirt, soil etc., shall be removed. A highly compressible heat resistant paper-backed debonding strip as per drawing shall be inserted in the groove to serve the purpose of breaking the bond between sealant and the bottom of the groove and to plug the joint groove so that the sealant may not leak through the cracks. The width of debonding strip shall be more than the joint groove width so that it is held tightly in the groove. In the case of longitudinal joints, heat resistant tapes may be inserted to block the leakage through bottom of the joint.

**600.2.11.3. Sealing with sealants** - When sealants are applied, an appropriate primer shall also be used if recommended by the manufacturer and it shall be applied in accordance with their recommendation. The sealant shall be applied within the minimum and maximum drying times of the primer recommended by the manufacturer. Priming and sealing with applied sealants shall not be carried out when the naturally occurring temperature in the joint groove to be sealed is below 7 degree centigrade.

If hot applied sealant is used it shall be heated and applied from a thermostatically controlled, indirectly heated preferably with oil jacketed melter and pourer having recirculating pump and extruder. For large road projects, sealant shall be applied with extruder having flexible loose hose and nozzle. The sealant shall not be heated to a temperature higher than the safe heating temperature and not for a period longer than the safe heating period, as specified by the manufacturer. The dispenser shall be cleaned out at the end of each day in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and reheated material shall not be used.

Cold applied sealants with chemical formulation like polysulphide may be used. These shall be mixed and applied within the time limit specified by the manufacturer. If primers are recommended they shall be applied neatly with an appropriate brush. The Movement Accommodation Factor (MAF) shall be more than 10 per cent.

He sealants applied at construction phase of the slabs would result in bulging of the sealant over and above the slab. Therefore, the contractor in consultation with the engineer shall establish the right temperature and time for applying the sealant. Thermometer shall be hung on a pole in the site for facilitating control during the sealing operation. Sealant shall be applied, slightly to a lower level than the slab with a tolerance of  $5 \pm 2$  mm. During sealing operation, it shall be seen that no air bubbles are introduced in the sealant either by vapours or by the sealing process.

**600.2.11.4. Testing of applied sealants** - Manufacturer's certificate shall be produced by the contractor for establishing that the sealant is not more than six months old and stating that the sealant complies with the relevant standard as in clause 600.2.2.8. The samples shall meet the requirement of AASHTO M 282 Annexure 600-A.21 for hot applied sealant or BS: 5212 (Part-2) for cold applied sealant.

**600.2.11.5. Requirements of primer and sealing compound**

**600.2.12. Measurement of texture depth**

#### 600.2.12.1. **Sand Patch Method**

The following apparatus shall be used

(1) A cylindrical container of 25 ml internal capacity (2) A flat wooden disc 64 diameter with a hard rubber disc, 1.5 mm thick, stuck to one face, the reverse face being provided with a handle. (3) Dry natural sand with a rounded particle shape passing a 300 micron IS sieve and retained on a 150 micron IS sieve.

600.2.12.2. **Method** - The surface to be measured shall be dried; any extraneous mortar and loose material removed and the surface swept clean using a wire brush both at right angles and parallel to the carriageway. The cylindrical container shall be filled with the sand, tapping the base 3 times on the surface to ensure compaction, and striking off the sand level with the top of the cylinder. The sand shall be poured into a heap on the surface to be treated. The sand shall be spread over the surface, working the disc with its face kept flat in a circular motion so that is spread into a circular patch with the surface depressions filled with sand to the level of peaks.

600.2.12.3 The diameter of the patch shall be measured to the nearest 5 mm. The texture depth of concrete surface shall be calculated from  $31000/(DXD)$  mm where D is the diameter of the patch in mm.

600.2.13. **Opening to traffic** - No vehicular traffic shall be allowed to run on the finished surface of a concrete pavement within a period of 28 days of its construction and until the joints are permanently sealed. The road may be opened to regular traffic after completion of the curing period of 28 days and after sealing of joints is completed including the construction of shoulder, with the written permission of the engineer.

600.2.14. **Tolerances for surface regularity, level, thickness and strength** - The tolerances for surface regularity, level, thickness and strength shall conform to the requirements given in clause 900.3.5. Control of quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the engineer in accordance with Section 900.

#### 600.2.15. **Measurements for payment**

600.2.15.1. Cement concrete pavement shall be measured as a finished work in square metres with specified thickness. The volume to be paid for will be calculated on the basis of thickness and plans shown on the project drawings and adjusted for the deficiency in thickness. No additional payment shall be made for extra thickness of the slab. The full payment will be made to this item after 28 days strength of the concrete is found to be satisfactory. The unit for measurement for concrete pavement shall be the cubic metre of concrete placed, based on the net plan areas for the specified thickness shown the Drawings or directed by the engineer. The rate shall include all provisions of this Specification and shall include the provision of all materials polythene film, concrete, stock piling, mixing, transport, placing, compacting, finishing, curing together with all formwork, and including testing and submission of test certificates and records. No deduction shall be made in measurement for openings provided that the area of each is less than 0.5 sq. m. The unit rate as entered in the Bill of Quantities shall also include the full costs of

construction, expansion, contraction, and longitudinal joints. It shall also include joint filler, caulking rod, debonding strip, sealant primer, joint sealant, dowel bar and tie rod.

600.2.15.2. **Pavement thickness** - All precautions and care shall be taken to construct pavement having uniform thickness as called for on the plans. Thickness of the cement concrete pavement shall be calculated on the basis of level data of the cement concrete pavement and the underlying sub-base taken on a grid of 5m x 3.5m or 6.25 m x 3.5 m, the former measurement being in longitudinal direction. A day's work is considered as a 'lot' for calculating the average thickness of the slab. In calculating the average thickness, individual measurements which are in excess of the specified thickness by more than 10 mm shall be considered as the specified thickness plus 10 mm. Individual areas deficient by more than 25 mm shall be verified by the engineer by ordering core cutting and if in his opinion the deficient areas warrant removal, they shall be removed and replaced with concrete of the thickness shown on the plans. When the average thickness for the lot is deficient by the extent shown in Table 600-3, the contract unit price will be adjusted as per this Table 3.

Table 3 Payment adjustments for deficiency in thickness

Deficiency in the average Thickness of day's work	Percent of contract Unit price payable
Upto 5 mm	100
6-10 mm	87
11-15 mm	81
16-20 mm	75
21-25 mm	70

In the stretch where deficiency of average thickness is more than 25 mm, the section whose thickness is deficient by 26 mm or more is identified with the help of cores. Such slabs shall be removed and reconstructed at the cost of the contractor. During such rectification work, care shall be taken to replace full slab and to the full depth.

600.2.16. **Rate** - The contract unit rate for the construction of the cement concrete shall be payment is full for carrying out the operations required for the different items of the work as per these specifications including full compensation for all labour, tools, plant, equipments, testing and incidentals to complete the work as per specifications, providing all materials to be incorporated in the work including all royalties, fees, storage, rents where necessary and all leads and lifts.

## SECTION V

### DRAWINGS

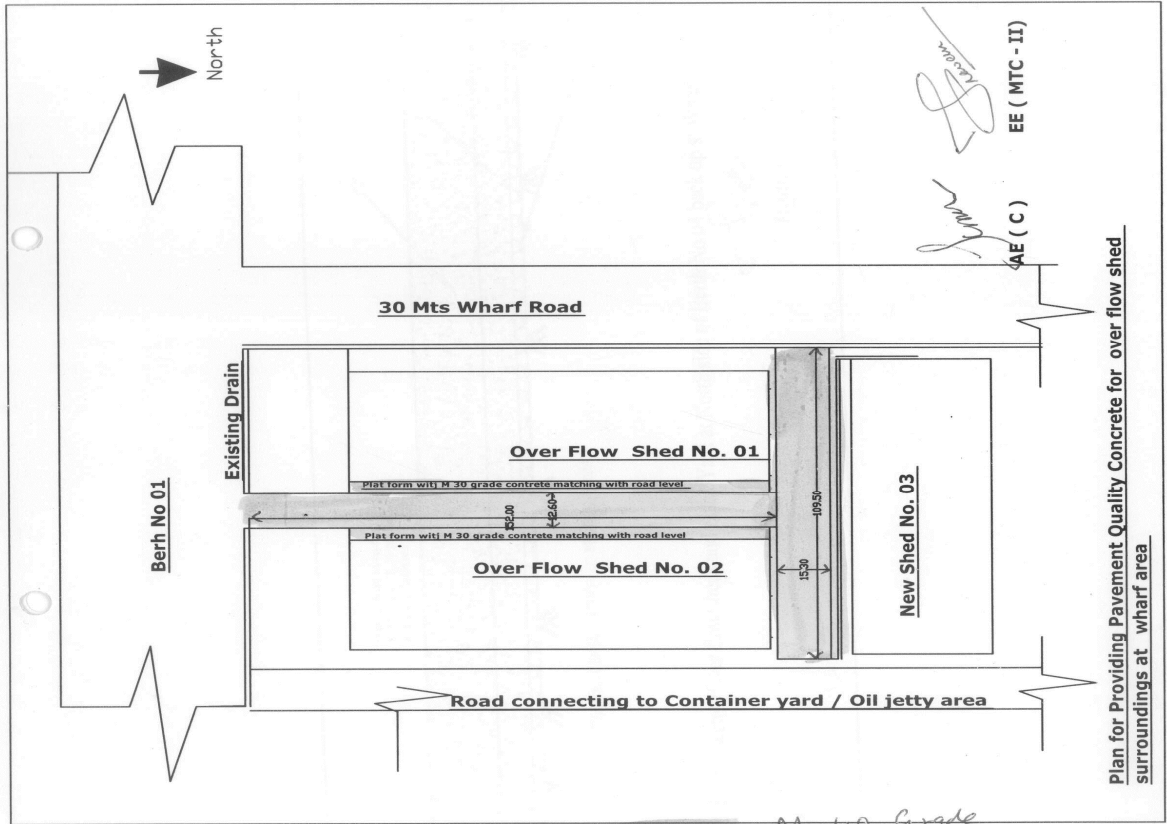
#### Brief Description of drawing

The Works are shown in the following drawings that are issued as a part of the Tender Documents:

Sl. No	Drawing No.	Description
1.	21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-01	Plan for providing Quality concrete for over flow shed surroundings at wharf are.
2.	21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-02	Typical Plan of Panels
3.	21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-03	Typical Cross Section of Proposed Road
4.	21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-LP	Location plan
5.	21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-05	Cross Section-Wharf Area
6.	21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-LP-06	Cross Section-of PQC Road
7.	21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-07	Providing PQC Connecting roads to overflow sheds and PQC for stack yard at

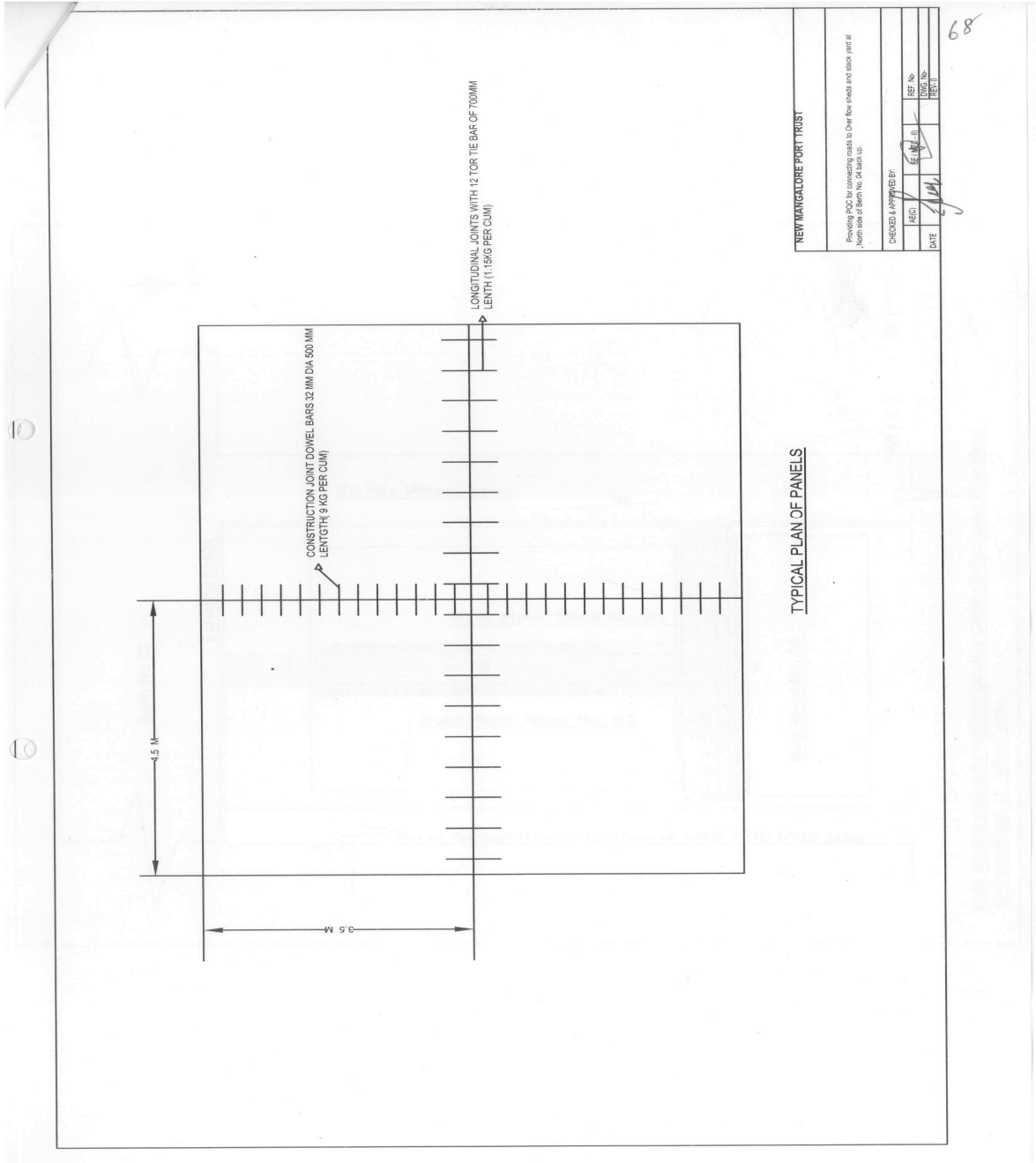
		North side Berth no.04.
8.	21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-08	Location MAP



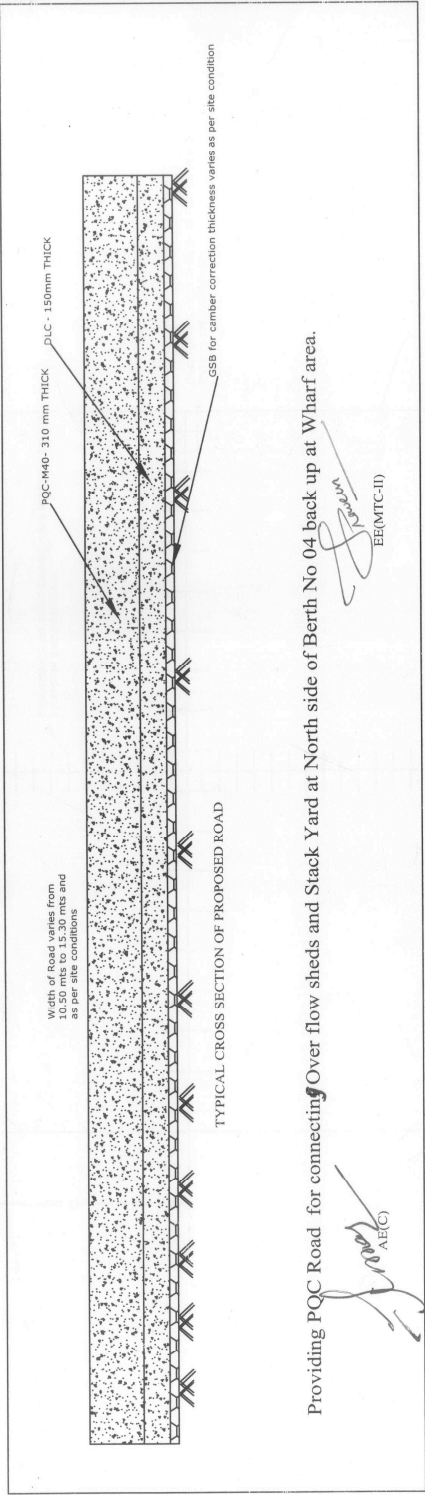


M-40 Grade  
 M-30 Grade.

21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-01	Plan for providing Quality concrete for over flow shed surroundings at wharf are.
-------------------------	---



21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-02 | Typical Plan of Panels



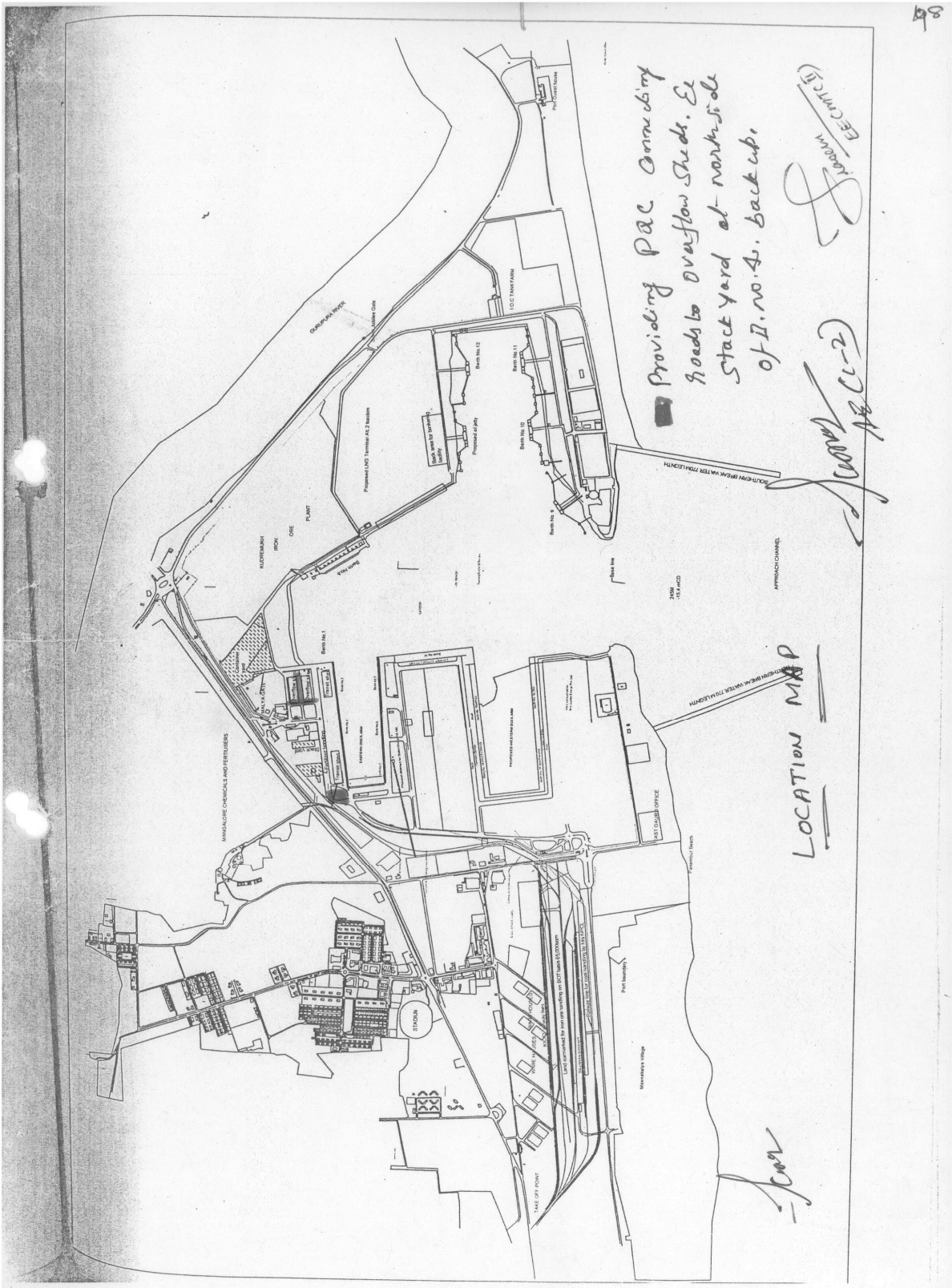
Providing PQC Road for connecting Over flow sheds and Stack Yard at North side of Berth No 04 back up at Wharf area.

*[Signature]*  
EE(MTC-II)

*[Signature]*  
AEC

20

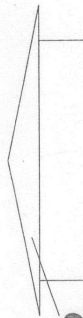
21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-03	Typical Cross Section of Proposed Road
-------------------------	--



21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-04-LP	Location plan
----------------------------	---------------

19

**O.F. shed No. 01**



**O.F. Shed No 2**

M30 Grade CC in platform

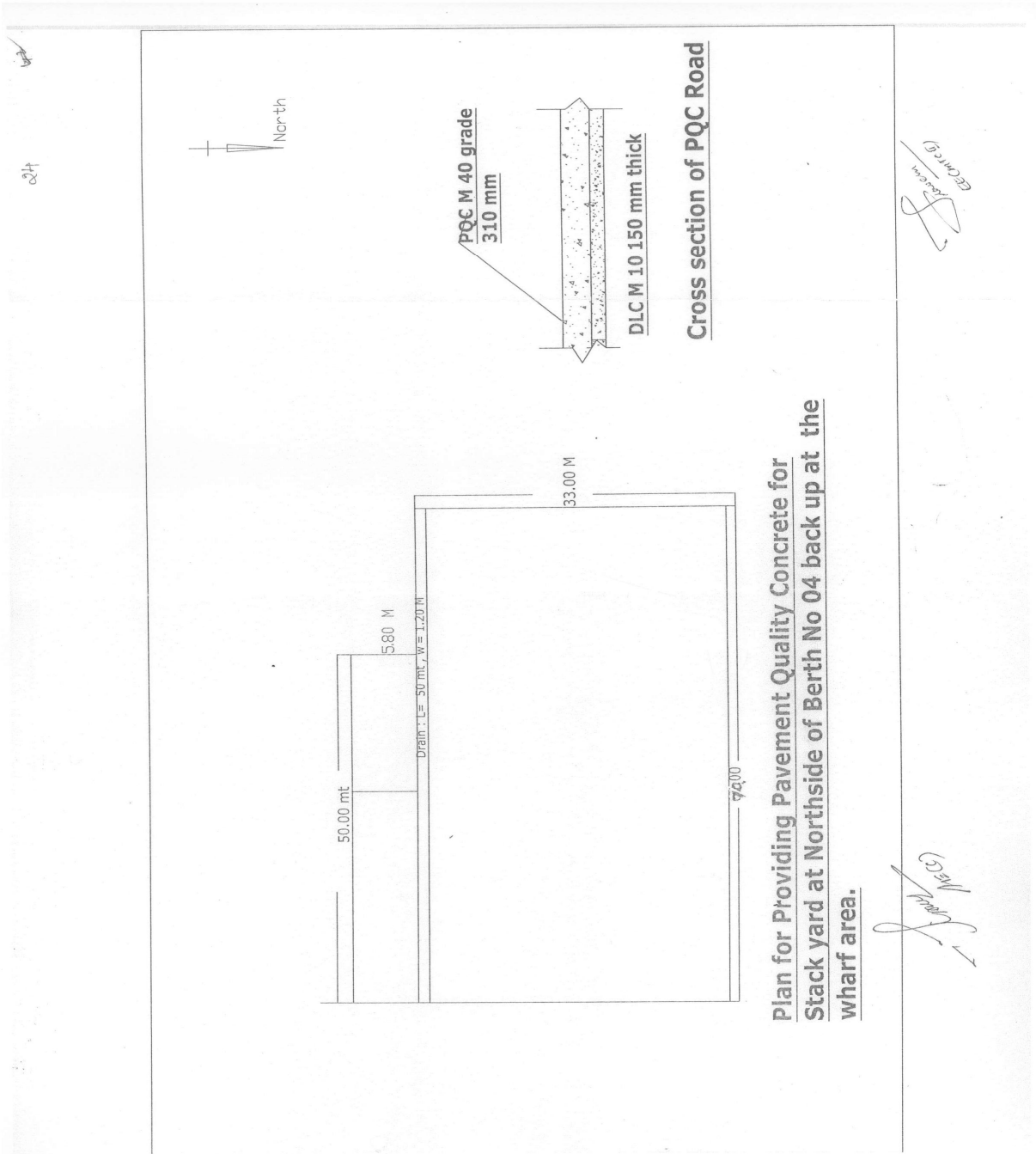
PQC M 40 Grade 310 mm  
& DLC 150 mm

M30 Grade CC in platform

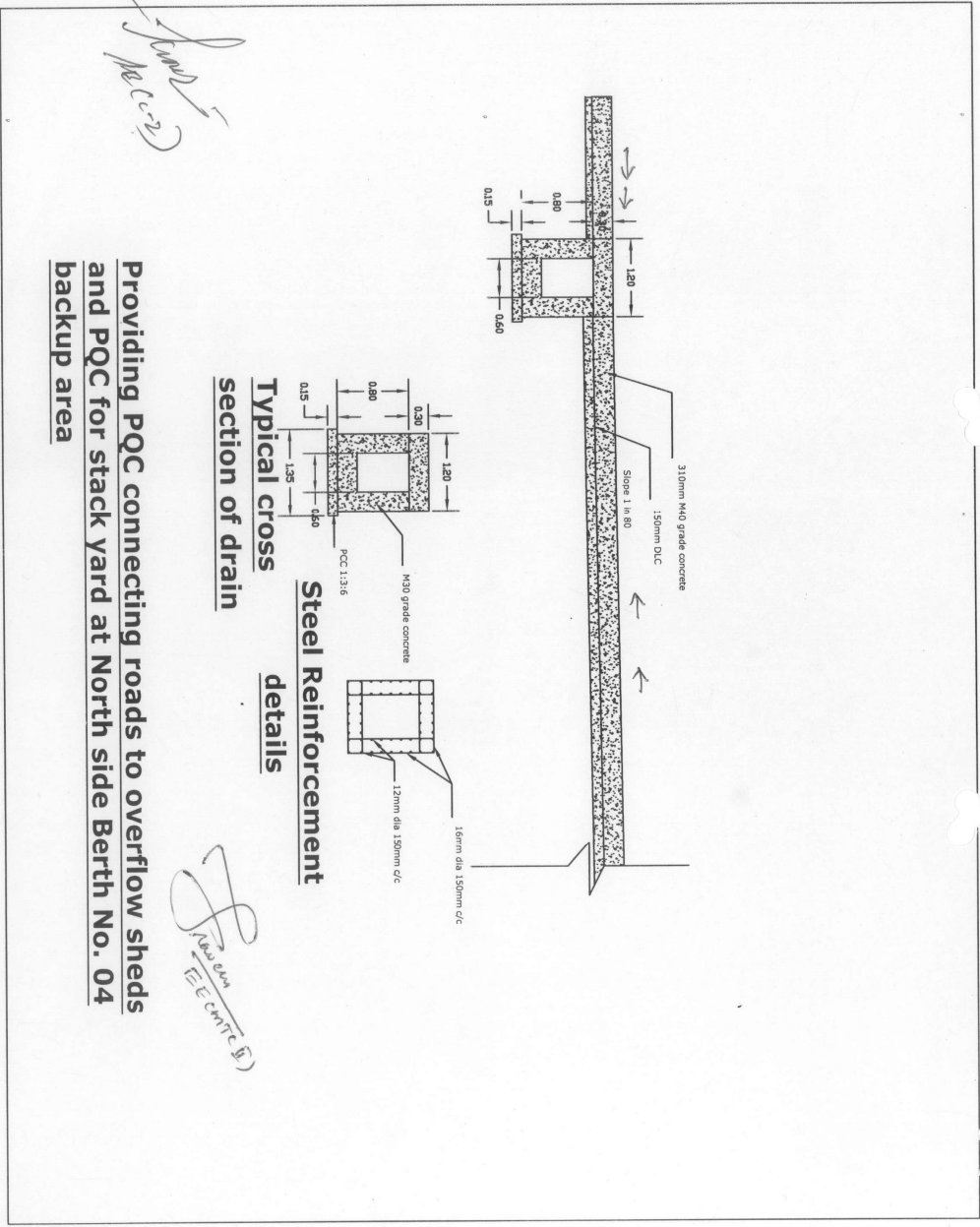
**Providing PQC over flow shed surroundings at wharf area : Cross Section**

*Handwritten signature*

*Handwritten signature*  
Checked by



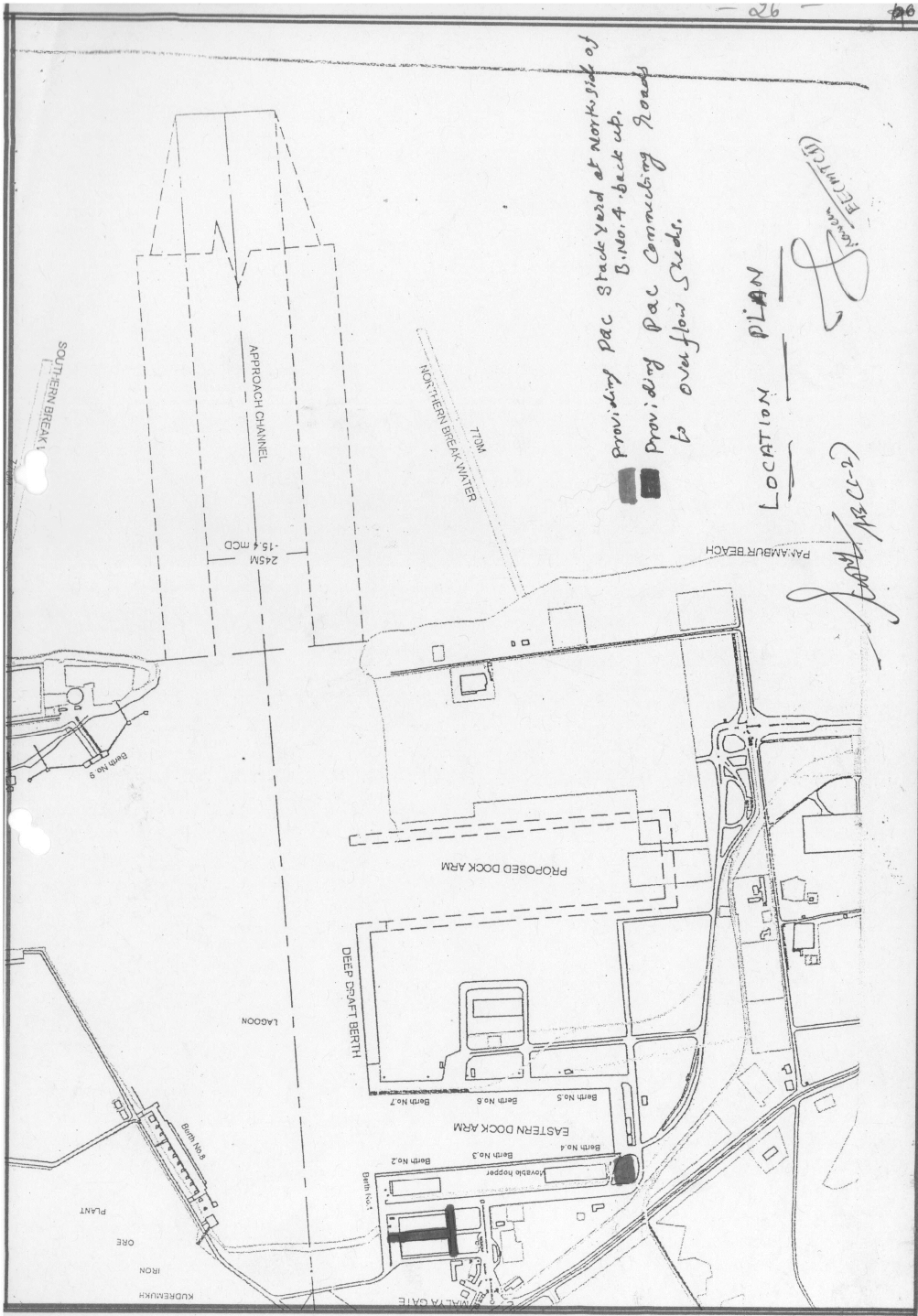
21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-LP-06	Cross Section-of PQC Road
----------------------------	---------------------------



**Providing PQC connecting roads to overflow sheds and PQC for stack yard at North side Berth No. 04 backup area**

23

<p>21/65/MTC-II/2022- TS-07</p>	<p>Providing PQC Connecting roads to overflow sheds and PQC for stack yard at North side Berth no.04.</p>
-------------------------------------	---



21/65/MTC-II/2022-TS-08	Location MAP
-------------------------	--------------





**NEW MANGALORE PORT AUTHORITY**  
**Panambur, Mangalore**

**"PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO  
OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK  
UP AT THE WHARF AREA."**

**TENDER DOCUMENT**

**Volume - III**

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

Table of Contents

<b>SECTION VI</b> .....	<b>235</b>
I. (i) PREAMBLE TO BILL OF QUANTITIES .....	235
1. General Instructions .....	235
2. Civil Works.....	238
3. Abbreviations .....	241
II. ii) BILL OF QUANTITIES.....	243
III. (iii) FORM OF TENDER .....	250
<b>SECTION VII</b> .....	<b>252</b>
IV. SCHEDULE – B .....	

**VOLUME III****SECTION VI****(i) PREAMBLE TO BILL OF QUANTITIES****1. General Instructions****1.1 General**

- 1.1.1 This Bill of Quantities must be read with the Drawings, Conditions of Contract and the Specifications, and the Contractor shall be deemed to have examined the Drawings, Specifications, and Conditions of Contract and to have acquainted himself with the detailed descriptions of the Works to be done, and the way in which they are to be carried out.
- 1.1.2 Notwithstanding that the work has been sectionalized every part of it shall be deemed to be supplementary to and complementary of every other part and shall be read with it or into it so far as it may practicable to do so.
- 1.1.3 The detailed descriptions of work and materials given in the Specifications are not necessarily being repeated in the Bill of Quantities.
- 1.1.4 The Contractor shall be deemed to have visited the Site before preparing his tender and to have examined for himself the conditions under which the work will proceed and all other matters affecting the carrying out of the works and cost thereof.
- 1.1.5 The Tenderer will be held to have familiarized himself with all local conditions, in so far as they affect the work, means of access and the locality of existing services, in order to execute the Works measured and described hereinafter. No claims for want of knowledge in this respect will be reimbursed.

**1.2 Rates and Prices to be Inclusive**

- 1.2.1 Rates and prices set against items are to be the all-inclusive value of the finished work shown on the Drawings and/or described in the Specification or which can reasonably be inferred there from and are to cover the cost of provision of plant, labour, supervision, materials,

test charges, freight, transportation, erection, installation, performance of work, care of works, insurance, maintenance, overheads and profits and every incidental and contingent cost and charges whatsoever including taxes if any excluding GST including every kind of temporary work executed or used in connection therewith (except those items in respect of which provision has been separately made in the general condition of contract) and all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract and all matters and things necessary for the proper completion and maintenance of the Works.

- 1.2.2 The rates and prices set down against the items are to be the full inclusive value of the finished work shown on the Drawing and/or described in the Specification or which can reasonably be inferred the reform and to cover the cost of every description of Temporary Works executed or used in connection therewith (except those items in respect of which specific provision has been separately made in these Bills of Quantities) and all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract including testing, giving samples and all matters and things necessary for the proper execution, completion and maintenance of the Works.
- 1.2.3 The Specifications are intended to cover the supply of material and the execution of all work necessary to complete the works. Should there be any details of construction or material which have not been referred to in the Specifications or in the Bill of Quantities and Drawings, but the necessity for which may reasonably be implied or inferred there from, or which are usual or essential to the completion of all works in all trades, the same shall be deemed to be included in the rates and prices entered in the Bill of Quantities. The rates and prices are to cover the item as described in the Bill of Quantities and if there is inconsistency in the description between the Bill of Quantities, Specifications or Drawings, the interpretation will be done according to General Conditions of Contract.
- 1.2.4 The quantities given in the Bill are approximate and are given to provide a common basis for tendering. They are not to be taken as a guarantee that the quantities scheduled will be carried out or required

or that they will not be exceeded. The Employer /Engineer reserves the right to delete any item and/or increase/reduce quantities indicated in the Bills of Quantities at any time. Payment will be made according to the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out in the contract. However, the rates quoted shall be valid for any extent of variation in quantity of each individual item provided that the total contract value does not get altered by more than indicated in conditions of contract. No claim whatsoever for extra payment due to variation of quantities within the above said limit would be entertained.

- 1.2.5 The drawings for tender purposes are indicative only of the work to be carried out. However, the Tenderer must allow within his price for the items of work included in the Tender Documents for the details which will appear on subsequent drawings developed for construction purposes. Rate and price shall include any additional design/ detailing to be carried out by contractor.
- 1.2.6 The rates and prices shall include (except where separate items are given) for the provision and operation of the following items, for compliance with the Conditions of Contract, Special Conditions, the specifications and Tender drawings:
- i) Supervision and labour for the Works;
  - ii) All materials, installation/erection, handling and transportation;
  - iii) All Contractor's Equipment;
  - iv) All testing, commissioning, insurance, maintenance, security, welfare facilities, overheads and profit and every incidental and contingent costs and charges whatsoever including;
  - v) All temporary fencing, watching, lighting, sanitary accommodation, general security arrangements, welfare facilities and first aid provision;
  - vi) Provision and maintenance of Contractor's site offices, cabins, huts, maintenance and storage areas;
  - vii) Taxes if on the transfer of property in goods in the execution of works, other than GST, Customs Duty for materials to be

- permanently incorporated into the Works);
- viii) All necessary temporary services including fresh water, compressed air lines, electrical cabling and switchgear, telephone, walkie-talkie and facsimile facilities;
  - ix) The maintenance of all Contractor's services;
  - x) All insurances for the Works;
  - xi) Allowance for complying with all environmental aspects as specified;
  - xii) Detail design of components of temporary works, wherever necessary as directed by Engineer.

#### **1.4 Method of Measurement**

1.4.1 Measurement of Work shall be in accordance with IS 1200 and shall be net off the dimensions of the works shown on the drawings except as mentioned below:

1.4.2 Units of Measurement: The units of measurement used in this Bill of Quantities are in metric units as follows:

- i) Linear: Linear metre, centimeter or millimeter abbreviated to 'Rm', 'cm' or 'mm' respectively.
- ii) Superficial: Square metre or Square centimeter abbreviated to 'Sq.M' or 'sq.cm' respectively.
- iii) Volumetric: Cubic metre abbreviated to 'cu.m'. Litre abbreviated to 'L'
- iv) Weight: Tonne = 1000 Kilograms, abbreviated to 'T', / 'MT' Kilogram abbreviated to 'kg'
- v) Numbers: Numbers abbreviated to Nos. or No.
- vi) Lump sum: Lump sum abbreviated to 'L.S.'

#### **1.5 Currency**

1.5.1 All monetary reference herein and the Bill of Quantities shall be priced in Indian Rupee Currency.

## **2. Civil Works**

2.2 Precast Concrete

2.2.1 Shuttering for precast concrete shall not be measured and paid for separately.

- 2.2.2 Effort for placement of precast concrete at the final locations shall not be measured unless a specific item is provided in the Bill of Quantities.
- 2.2.3 The precast concrete units shall be measured as shown on the detailed drawings.
- 2.3 In-situ Concrete
  - 2.3.1 Shuttering for In-situ concrete shall not be measured and paid for separately.
  - 2.3.2 No deduction will be made for chamfers smaller than 50 sq.cm. sectional area, reinforcement bolts and other embedded parts unless larger than 0.1 sq.m. sectional area and 0.03 cu.m. in volume. No extra volume will be measured for splays or fillets smaller than 50 sq.cm. sectional area.
  - 2.3.3 The rates for reinforced concrete shall include for all batching, mixing, transporting, hoisting or lowering to any height / depth, placing in position and compaction in work of any sectional area or thickness including shuttering, forming necessary construction joints, shear keys and stop ends, and for curing and protecting etc. all as specified.
  - 2.3.4 The rates shall include for preparing construction joints, shear keys and surfaces against which next stage concrete is to be cast and building in fittings including pipes and bolts except where specifically billed separately. No separate payment will be made for making openings/pockets/pits of any size and shape. Where surfaces are to receive finishes the rates shall include for leaving the surface rough or for hacking and roughening the surface to form a key.
  - 2.3.5 Unless otherwise noted, rates shall include for inserting pipes and other inserts in position accurately, concreting while they are in position and also for protecting the same as the work proceeds.
  - 2.3.6 Unless otherwise noted, the rates for concrete items shall include for finishing the top surface to levels and slopes and surface finish as specified. Rates for concrete shall include for finishing the slab to specified slope towards drains, etc.
- 2.4 Reinforcement
  - 2.4.1 Steel reinforcement will be measured by weight and fixed in

accordance with Drawings and Specifications. The weight of reinforcement bars -whether plain, deformed or ribbed etc., -of various diameters will be calculated in accordance with Table 1 of IS:1732 'Dimensions for Round and Square Steel Bars for Structural and General Engineering Purposes'.

2.4.2 The rates shall include for cutting, welding laps, and waste, straightening short and long lengths, bending, fixing, rolling margin and the provision of spacer bars or support, chairs, binding wire, saddles, forks and all dense concrete spacer blocks, etc., including preparing bending schedules from the Drawings.

2.4.3 The rates shall include for all necessary descaling, wire brushing and cleaning to remove all rust and mill scale, dirt, grease and other deleterious matter before fixing and whilst still exposed during construction.

## 2.5 Structural and Miscellaneous Steel work

2.5.1 Rates for structural steel work and iron work shall include supply, fabrication, delivery and erection/embedment in concrete at Site and all charges for welding, cutting, bending, bolting, site connections, fixing to foundations.

2.5.2 The rates for Structural Steelwork shall include:

- i) Supply, fabrication, delivery and erection
- ii) Rolling margin, cutting and waste, weld metal, bolts, fixings and fittings
- iii) Hoisting, drilling, bolting or welding and fixing in the manner specified or indicated in the drawing
- iv) Fabrication drawings
- v) Welding trials and tests
- vi) Erection trials
- vii) Protective treatment (painting, hot dip galvanizing etc.), including making good any damage if provided in the BOQ item.

2.5.3 Metal work items are described in the Bills of Quantities and the Tenderer is to include for all the fittings, etc., described. All items shall include the necessary fabrication, joints, angles, intersections and ends, all bolts or fixing lugs, all hoisting and scaffolding required and



casting in fixings or later cutting out or forming pockets for same, grouting, supporting and making good.

2.5.4 Rates are to include for all necessary scaffolding, working over water and at any height staging and hoisting and tarpaulin or other protective covers and the cleaning and removal of paint stains and spots, etc.

3.4.1 The Contractor's unit rates and prices shall include all equipment, apparatus, material indicated in the Drawings, and/or Specifications in connection with the item in question and also associated labour as well as all additional equipment, apparatus, material, consumables usually necessary to complete the system even though not specifically shown, described or otherwise referred to and also associated labour.

3.4.2 The rate for providing and fixing above items shall include all fittings, fixtures, base and sole plates, anchor bolts, including epoxy grouting, etc. all complete as specified, including the necessary additional supervision to ensure accurate alignment.

### 3. Abbreviations

4.1.1 The following abbreviations are used in the Specifications and Bill of Quantities:

IS :	Indian Standard
BS :	British Standard
Qty. :	Quantity
mm :	Millimeters
cm :	Centimeters
M / m / MTR :	Meters
LM :	linear metre
LS :	lump sum
Rs. :	Rupees
P. :	Paise
Nos. :	Numbers
do :	Ditto
MS :	mild steel
T :	Tones

Kg :	Kilogram
EO :	Extra over (previous sum unless specified otherwise)
sq.m. /m <sup>2</sup> /SQMT:	square metre
sq.cm. :	square centimeters
mm <sup>2</sup> :	Square Millimetre
Cu.m/CUM. :	cubic meters
YST :	yield stress
dia :	Diameter
wt. :	Weight
Drg.No.:	drawing number
max. :	Maximum
min :	Minimum
approx :	Approximately
n.e.:	not exceeding
incl:	Including
circ:	Circular
set :	set / sets
c/c	centre to centre
@ :	at the rate of

**ii) BILL OF QUANTITIES**

-----

<b>NAME OF WORK:</b> PROVIDING PAVEMENT QUALITY CONCRETE FOR CONNECTING ROADS TO OVER FLOW SHEDS AND STACK YARD AT NORTHSIDE OF BERTH NO.4 BACK UP AT THE WHARF AREA.					
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION OF ITEM</b>	<b>QTY</b>	<b>UNIT</b>	<b>RATE in figures</b>	<b>AMOUNT (Rs. Ps.)</b>
1	Earth work excavation by manual means for drains, canals, waste weir draft, approach channels, key trench, foundation of Bridges and such similar works, as per drawing and technical specifications, including setting out, shoring, strutting, barricading, caution lights, excavated surface leveled and sides neatly dressed disposing off or leveling the excavated stuff or sorting & stacking the selected stuff for reuse in a radius of 50 m and lift up to 1.5 m including cost of labour, tools, usage & other appurtenances required to complete the work. In ordinary/soft rock without blasting up to 1.5 m depth.	200	Cum	229.00	45800.00
2	Providing and laying in position plain cement concrete for levelling course for all works in foundation. The granite/trap/basalt crushed graded coarse aggregates and fine aggregates as per relevant IS Codes machine mixed, laid in layers not	52.00	Cum	5926.00	308152.00

	<p>exceeding 150 mm thickness, well compacted using plate vibrators, including all lead &amp; lifts, cost of all materials of quality, labour, Usage charges of machineries, curing, and all the other appurtenances required to complete the work as per technical specifications. (The cost of steel reinforcement &amp; form work shall be paid separately) Mix 1:3:6 (M10) Using 20 mm nominal size graded crushed coarse aggregates.</p>				
3	<p>Providing and laying in position Reinforced cement concrete for all Foundation works. The granite/trap/basalt crushed graded coarse aggregates and fine aggregates as per relevant IS Codes machine mixed with super plasticizers laid in finished layers, well compacted using needle vibrators, including all lead &amp; lifts, cost of all materials, quality confirming to the requirements of relevant IS codes, labour, Usage charges of machinery, curing and all the other appurtenances required to complete the work as per technical specifications. (The cost of steel reinforcement &amp; formwork to be paid separately M30 Design Mix Using 20 mm nominal size graded crushed coarse aggregates.</p>	220.00	Cum	6633.00	1459260.00

4	Providing Thermo-Mechanically Treated bars of grade Fe-500D or more Steel reinforcement for R.C.C. work including straightening, cutting, bending, placing in position, binding and anchoring to adjacent members wherever necessary complete as per Design including cost of material, labour, usage charges complete as per specifications. (The laps and wastages shall not be measured separately).	8400.00	Kgs	88.00	739200.00
5	KSRB 4-6.4 : Providing and removing centering, shuttering, strutting, propping etc., and removal of form work for vertical surface such as walls at any thickness, including attached pilasters, buttresses, plinth cills and string courses cost of all materials, labour complete as per specifications. Specification No. KBS 4.6.2	210.00	SQM	361.00	75810.00
6	Dismantling of cement concrete pavement by mechanical means using pneumatic tools, breaking to pieces not exceeding 0.02 m <sup>3</sup> in volume and stock piling at designated locations and disposal of dismantled materials and stacking serviceable and unserviceable materials separately.	48.00	CUM	422.00	20256.00

7	Dismantling of existing structures like culverts, bridges, retaining walls and other structure comprising of masonry, cement concrete, wood work, steel work, including T&P and scaffolding wherever necessary, sorting the dismantled material, disposal of unserviceable material and stacking the serviceable material with all lifts and lead- Lime /Cement Concrete - (i) By Manual Means - A Lime Concrete, cement Concrete grade M-10 and below.	65.00	Cum	618.00	40170.00
8	Scarifying the existing bituminous road surface to a depth of 50 mm and disposal of scarified material by Mechanical Means using Hydraulic excavator with in all lifts and lead.	11850.00	SQM	4.00	47400.00
9	Carriage of materials: A : Cost of Haulage Excluding Loading and Unloading: Case-1 : Surfaced Road : Taking output 10 t load and lead 4 km: Lead up to 04K.Ms	510.00	Ton	48.00	24480.00
10	Construction of granular sub-base Grading-V as Sub-base and drainage layer by providing coarse graded crushed stone aggregates of granite/trap/basalt material, mixing by mix in place method at OMC and spreading in uniform layers with by manual on prepared surface and compacting with vibratory power roller to achieve the 98 % proctor	167.00	CUM	2181.43	364298.81

	density, complete as per specifications. Clause 401 of MORTH V Revision. KSRRB M400- Lime stabilization for improving subgrade.				
11	Dry Lean Cement Concrete Sub-base : Construction of dry lean cement concrete Sub- base over a prepared sub-grade with coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS: 383, the size of coarse aggregate not exceeding 25 mm, aggregate cement ratio not to exceed 15:1, aggregate gradation after blending to be as per table 600-1, cement content not to be less than 150 kg/ m <sup>3</sup> , optimum moisture content to be determined during trial length construction, concrete strength not to be less than 10 Mpa at 7 days, mixed in a batching plant, transported to site, laid , compacting with 8-10 t vibratory roller, finishing and curing etc. complete as per specifications.	1035.00	cum	4068.12	4210504.20
12	Cement Concrete Pavement with OPC :Construction of M40 grade unreinforced, dowel jointed, plain cement concrete pavement over a prepared sub base with Cement at 420 kg/m <sup>3</sup> , coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS 383:2016, maximum size of coarse aggregate not exceeding 25 mm, mixed in a batching and mixing plant as per approved mix design	1965.00	Cum	8830.40	17351736.00

	<p>transported to site, laid with screed vibrator, spread, compacted and finished in a continuous operation including provision of contraction, expansion, construction and longitudinal joints, joint filler, separation membrane, sealant primer, joint sealant, deboning strip, dowel bar, tie rod, admixtures as approved, , finishing to lines and grades as per drawing Flexural strength not less than 4.50 Mpa. Separation membrane of impermeable plastic sheet of 125 micron, groove cutting, sealant primer joint sealant, deboning strip, dowel bars at 9 kg/cum, tie rods at 1.15 kg/cum, admixtures as approved, finishing to lines and grades, textured with texturing machine, and curing including cost of all materials, labour, hire charges of machineries, all lead &amp; lift charges etc., complete as per specifications.</p>				
13	<p>Providing and laying reinforced cement concrete pipe NP3 for culverts including pointing ends, and fixing collars with cement mortar 1:2 including cost of all materials, labour, curing, including cost of materials, labour, HOM complete as per specifications. Specifications. No. KSRB 1000, 2300</p>	55.00	Rm	3192.00	175560.00



	MOST Specification No.1000 I 2300. 600mm dia.				
14	Providing 12 mm cement plaster with cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 fine sand) to brick masonry including rounding off corners wherever required smooth rendering, providing and removing scaffolding, including cost of materials, labour, curing complete as per specifications and as per directions of Engineer-in-charge.	250.00	SQM	218.00	54500.00
15	Providing and finishing external walls in two coats with Exterior Emulsion paint of approved brand and shade to give an even shade after thoroughly booming the surface to remove all dirt and loose powdered material, free from mortar drops and other foreign matter cost of materials, labour, complete as per specifications.	290.00	SQM	52.55	15239.50
TOTAL Rs.					<b>2,49,32,366.51</b>

(Rupees .....

**Note:**

- 1) GST as applicable will be paid separately in the Tax invoice.
- 2) Contractor shall file the applicable returns with Tax department in time and submit the same as documentary evidence.

**SIGNATURE OF THE BIDDER**

**(iii) FORM OF TENDER**

NAME OF CONTRACT.....

To

The Chairman  
New Mangalore Port AUTHORITY  
Panambur  
Mangalore - 575 010

Gentlemen,

1. We have examined the Conditions of Contract, Specification, Drawings, Bill of Quantities, and Addenda Nos----- for the execution of the above-named Works, and we the undersigned, offer to execute and complete such Works and remedy any defects therein in conformity with the Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Drawings and Bill of Quantities and Addenda
2. We acknowledge that the Appendix forms part of our Tender.
3. We undertake, if our Tender is accepted, to commence the Works as soon as is reasonably possible after the receipt of the Engineer's notice to commence, and to complete the whole of the Works comprised in the Contract within the time stated in the Appendix to Tender.
4. We agree to abide by this Tender for the period of 120 days from the last date fixed for receiving the same and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period.
5. Unless and until a formal Agreement is prepared and executed, this Tender together with your written acceptance thereof shall constitute a binding Contract between us.
6. We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest or any tender you may receive.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ in the Capacity of \_\_\_\_\_ duly

Authorized to sign Tenders for and on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(IN BLOCK LETTERS)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Witnesses

1. Signature : \_\_\_\_\_  
Name : \_\_\_\_\_  
Address : \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. Signature : \_\_\_\_\_  
Name : \_\_\_\_\_  
Address : \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION VII

## SCHEDULE II

(See sub rule (1) of Rule 36)

Sl. No.	Name of the Mineral	Present Rate of Royalty	Royalty to be revised	
			Export	Domestic
1	Ornamental and Decorative Building Stones as defined under clause(m) of Rule 2 A)Dyke Rock (i)Black granites: (a)Chamarajanagar District:	15% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or Rs.4,500 per m <sup>3</sup> which is higher.	Rs.1,200 per MT	Rs.600 per MT
	(b)All other Districts other than(a)above	15% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis orRs.1,500 per m <sup>3</sup> which is higher.	Rs.1700 per MT	Rs.400 per MT
	(ii)Other varieties of dyke other than black granites(Entire State)	15% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on advulorem basis or Rs.1,500 per m <sup>3</sup> which is higher.	Rs.500 per MT	Rs.375 per MT
	(B)(I)Pink and Red Granites (Ilkal Pink Variety) (i) Hungunda and Badami Taluk of Bagalkot District, Kustagi of Koppal District.	15%of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or Rs.1,200	Rs.1,000 per MT	Rs.400 per MT
	(ii) Pink and Red Granites, Gneissess and their structural verities (other	15% of Sale Value or Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or Rs.1,800 Variety) per	Rs.600 per MT	Rs.350 per MT

	than Ilkal Pink Variety)	m3 which is higher		
	C)Grey and White Granites and their varieties: (i) Very fine grained Grey granite (Sira grey Variety) Price on Chintanmi, Siddlaghatta of Chikkaballapura District Hoskote of Bangalore District.	15% of SaleValue or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or Rs.1,350 per m3 which is higher.	Rs.500 per MT	Rs.350 per MT
	(ii) Grey and white granites and textural varieties having shades of grey, balck and white colours (other than (i) above Entire State.	15% of SaleValue or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or Rs.1,050 per m3 which is higher.	Rs.375 per MT	Rs.250 per MT
	(iii) Grey granite of Devanahalli Taluk of Bangalore Rural District and Chikkaballapur taluk of Chikkaballapur District	15% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or Rs.600 per m3 which is higher.	Rs.300 per MT	Rs.200 per MT
2	Felsite and its varieties suitable for use as Ornamental Stone- Entire State	15% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or Rs.1800 per m3 which is higher.	Rs.900 per MT	
3	Quartzite and sand stone and their varieties suitable for use as	15% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or	Rs.900 per MT	

	Ornamental Stone-Entire State	Rs.1800 per m3 which is higher.	
4	Marable and Crystalline Limestone as ornamental Stone-Entire State	15% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on advalorem basis or Rs.1800 per m3 which is higher.	Rs.1000 per MT
5	Bentonite-Entire State	Rs.400 per MT	Rs.500 per MT
6	Fuller Earth-Entire State	Rs.125 per MT	Rs.125 per MT
7	Buff colour (waste) the permits not exceed 20% of permit issued For Fullers Earth	Rs.60 per MT	Rs.70 per MT
8	Limestone under the title "Shahabad Stone"	Rs.70 per 10 Sq meters or Rs.70 per MT	Rs.50 per 10 Sq meters or Rs.50 per MT
9	Limestone(non-cement) when used for building stone-Entire State	Rs.25 per MT	Rs.60 per MT
10	Ordinary Building Stone(Entire State as defined under clause(g) of Rule2(1)	Rs.60 per MT	Rs.70 per MT
11	Limeshell-Entire State	100 per MT	120 per MT
12	Lime Kankar (non cement) Entire State	50 per MT	80 per MT
13	Agate, Chalcedony, Flint-Entire State	240 per MT	300 per MT
14	Ordinary Sand-Entire State	60 Per MT	80 Per MT
15	Steatite and sand stone	40 Per MT	80 Per MT

	used for making household utensils / articles-Entire State.		
16	(i) Murram (All types of soils)-Entire State	20 per MT	40 per MT
	(ii) Clay used for manufacturing tile sand bricks	40 per MT	60 per MT
17	Waste rocks generated in ornamental stone quarry-which is suitable for ornamental purpose Entire State (See explanation under Rule 36)	300 per MT or 850 CUM	300 per MT
18	Irregular shaped waste rock generated in Ornamental stone quarry, which is not suitable for ornamental purpose (used for making aggregates and m-sand) Entire State.	60 per MT	40 per MT
19	Waste rocks generated in Shahabad stone quarry-Entire State (See explanation under Rule-36)	60 per MT	40 per MT
20	Finished Kerb stones/cubes not exceeding 30 cms each face-Entire State.	110 per MT	150 per MT
21	Barytes (i) A Grade (Grey colour) (ii) B Grade (Grey colour)	6.5% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-	400 per MT 300 per MT 200 per MT

	(iii) C, D Grade & Waste	valorem basis	
22	Calcite	15% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	80 per MT
23	China clay and Kaolin (including Ball clay, White shell, Fireclay and white clay) i) Crude/Raw  ii) Processed	8% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis.  12% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	80 Per MT  600 per MT
24	Corundum	12% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	15% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on ad valorem basis which is higher.
25	Dolomite	Rs.75 per MT	100 per MT
26	Dunite and Pyroxenite	Rs. 30 per MT	60 per MT
27	Felsite (Other than for ornamental purpose)	12% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	120 per MT
28	Gypsum	20% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	150 per MT



29	Jasper	12% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	150 per MT
30	Quartz, feldspar	15% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	100 per MT
31	Mica i. Crude ii. Waste	4% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	1500 per MT 500 per MT
32	Quartzite & Fuchsite Quartzite not suitable for use as Ornamental /Gemstones	12% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	100 per MT
33	Laterite i) /dispatched for use in cement or chemical industries or Abrasive or Refractory purpose (below threshold value as specified by IBM from time to time) ii) For use as building stone (below threshold value as specified by IBM)	Rs.60 per MT	160 per MT  60 per MT
34	Ochre	Rs.24 per MT	60 per MT
35	Pyrophyllite	20% of average selling price or of sale value	200 per MT

		whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	
36	Shale	Rs.60 per MT	150 per MT
37	Slate	Rs.45 per MT	150 per MT
38	Silica Sand	10% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	100 per MT
39	Steatite or Soapstone (Other than for household articles)	18% of average selling price or of sale value whichever is higher on ad-valorem basis	200perMT
	Talc	--	200perMT
40	All other minerals (which is not specified in schedule-II) Entire State	30% of sale value on ad-valorem basis	30% of Sale Value or of Average Selling Price on ad-valorem basis which is higher.

\_\_\$\*\$\$\*\$\$\*\$\$\*\$\$\*\_\_\$

**SECTION VII****SCHEDULE – B****MINIMUM RATES OF WAGES****ABSTRACT OF MINIMUM RATES OF WAGES FROM RELEVANT NOTIFICATIONS**

MINIMUM RATES OF WAGES APPLICABLE IN THE BEAT OF ALC(C), MANGALORE WITH EFFECT FROM **01.10.2022**

Minimum Wages applicable "Construction or maintenance of roads, runways or in building operations including laying down underground electric, wireless, radio, television, telephone and overseas communication cables and similar other underground cabling work, electric lines, water supply lines and sewerage pipelines"-

<b>Category</b>			
	Area: A	Area: B	Area: C
Unskilled	711.00	595.00	477.00
Semiskilled/ Unskilled Supervisory	788.00	671.00	557.00
Skilled/Clerical	866.00	788.00	671.00
Highly Skilled	940.00	866.00	788.00

(Kindly Note: Area A: Bangalore (UA), Area B: Mangalore (UA), Mysore (UA), Belgaum (UA), Hubli-Dharwad, Area C: All other places in Karnataka not specified above as per Ministry of Labour and Employment F.No.1/16 (3)/2022-LS-II dated 28.09.2022)

"Employment of Sweeping and Cleaning excluding activities prohibited under the Employment of Manual Scavengers and Construction of Dry latrines (Prohibition) Act, 1933".

<b>Area</b>	<b>Rates of wages Rs.</b>
'A'	711.00
'B'	595.00
'C'	477.00

"Employment of Watch and Ward"-Rates of wages for employees employed in watch and ward – Govt. of India, Ministry of Labour

	<b>Without arms</b>	<b>With arms</b>
<b>Area</b>	<b>Rates of wages Rs.</b>	<b>Rates of wages Rs.</b>
'A'	866.00	940.00
'B'	788.00	866.00
'C'	671.00	788.00

For further details log on to Ministry of Employment.